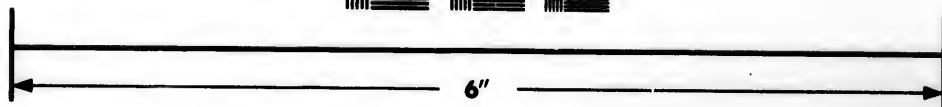
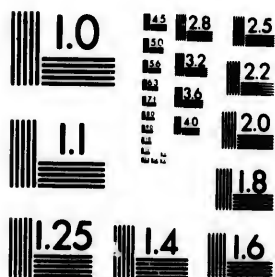


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4303

0
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
44
48
52
56
60
64
68
72
76
80
84
88
92
96
100

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

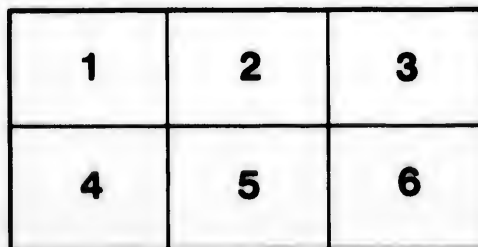
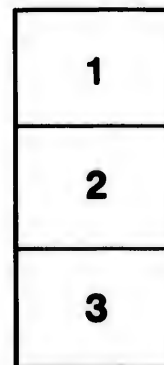
Library of the Public
Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives
publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaît sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

PR

Rya

Chall

Co

PR

A
GEOGRAPHICAL VIEW
OF THE
BRITISH POSSESSIONS
IN NORTH AMERICA:

including
Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, New Britain,
Lower and Upper Canada,

and all the Country to the Frontiers of the North, and Pacific Ocean

By *John Haynes*

CONTAINING

Concise History of the War in Canada,

To the date of this volume.

BY M. SMITH

Author of the View of Upper Canada

BALTIMORE:

PRINTED BY P. MAURO, FOR THE AUTHOR.

1814.

DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA, to wit:



BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the first day of January, in the thirty-eighth year of the Independence of the United States of America, M. Smith, of the said District, hath deposited in this office, the title of a work, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit:

“ A Geographical View of the English Possessions in North America: comprehending Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, New Britain, Lower and Upper Canada, with all the country to the Frozen Sea on the North, and Pacific Ocean on the West. With an Appendix, containing a Concise History of the War in Canada, to the date of this volume.—By M. Smith, author of the View of Upper Canada.”

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled “ An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the time therein mentioned.” And also to an act, entitled “ An Act supplementary to an act, entitled, ‘ An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the time therein mentioned,’ and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching, and to other prints.”

WM. MARSHALL,
Clerk of the District of Virginia.

RARE
FC
72
S55

Preface.

WHEN a new publication appears, the public is desirous of knowing something of the author, and his reasons for writing; both of which I will note in a few words.

First, I am a native of the United States, was born in Pennsylvania, ten miles from Philadelphia, and in the year 1808 moved with my family to the province of Upper Canada, in order to obtain land upon easy terms, (as did most of the inhabitants now there) and for no other reason. I had not long remained in the province till I discovered that the mildness of the climate, fertility of the soil, benefit of trade, cheapness of the

land, morals of the inhabitants, and equality of the government, so far exceeded my former expectations and the expectations of the public in general, that I deemed it my duty to make known the same; especially when I considered that there were many thousands of my fellow-citizens of the United States, who were without land, and prospect of obtaining any in the United States upon such easy terms as they might in Upper Canada; nor had I then any expectation of war between the two countries.

I also knew that a correct geographical account of Upper Canada had never been published. I therefore, in the year 1810, made application to the governor of the province, FRANCIS GORE, Esq. for liberty to take and print a Geographical and Political View of Upper Canada, and obtained his approbation; but the war between the two countries commenced before the publication.

In 1812, by virtue of a proclamation of the governor of Upper Canada (SHEAFFE) in favor of citizens of the United States,

among others who had refused to take the oath of allegiance to the king of England, I obtained a passport for my native land.

Since the 16th of April, 1813, three large editions of my View of Upper Canada, have been printed and distributed by persons to whom I gave that liberty, and the work has been read (as far as I have been informed) with general satisfaction; however, I found that it was too small to gratify all the enquiries of the public relative to British North America, I therefore felt it my duty to present to the public a larger volume, that should embrace every species of information that could be obtained on the subject. I owed it as an acknowledgment for the ready reception of my small work.

Secondly, from the above remarks it may be seen that one of my reasons for publishing this work is, to gratify (and perhaps benefit) the public; and my other reason is, for the benefit of myself, for I am needy enough, having lost all the property I had (chiefly land) in Upper Canada, rather than remain there and be obliged to fight against my own country.

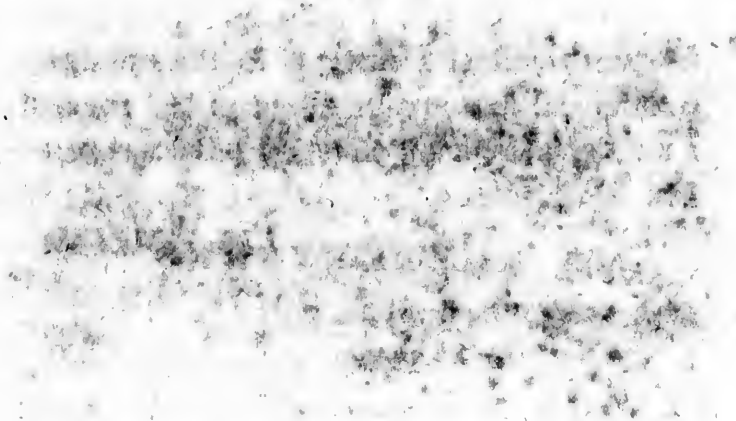
With regard to the geographical information contained in this volume, I think it proper to observe, that what relates to Upper and part of Lower Canada, is written from actual observation, but what relates to the other parts of British North America, I have principally collected from other writers, viz. *G. Heriot, Esq. Winterbotham, Carver, Mackenzie, and Payne*, as also from some French authors, and old manuscripts taken by the Catholic Missionaries among the Indians when the country belonged to the French.

Through all these works, and some others, I have waded with considerable labor in order to collect such information that might be correct, beneficial, and amusing to my readers ; and although I do not pretend to say that this work is entirely void of *errors*, yet, upon the whole, I think it may be depended upon, and am of opinion will afford considerable information and amusement to the most of readers. However, such as it is (and I wish it was more worthy of the extensive patronage it has met with

in subscription) I offer it to the indulgent public. If any are gratified in the perusal, I am rewarded. In short, I have written—
Pro bona publico.

M. SMITH.

Richmond, Virginia, }
April 17th, 1814. }



[The text in this section is extremely faint and illegible due to fading and the presence of the large blot above.]

m
g
I
to
a

q
y
c

I
I
:

Advertisement

TO SUBSCRIBERS.

WITH grateful sensibility I here present my acknowledgments to each and every one of my numerous subscribers, many of whom, I am persuaded, subscribed more from a wish to benefit me than from a desire to obtain such a book.

Although this volume has not appeared quite so soon as you had reason to expect, yet I flatter myself, when I inform you of the cause, you will pardon this failure.

When I printed the proposals in Richmond, I was not acquainted with the price of paper, printing, and binding there, but soon found, should I print in Richmond, each book would cost nearly one dollar, of course it became necessary to have the work done in Baltimore.

Instead of printing the work in a 12mo. I have done it in 18mo. for the sake of appearance; and instead of pica, which is a large type, I have done it on brevier, that it might contain more matter; and for which deviations from the proposal, I am of opinion that you will not find fault, as they are for the better.

M. S.

Balt. May 10, 1814.

2mo. I
appear-
a large
t might
devia-
m that
for the
S.

DESCRIPTION

OF

Upper Canada.

Situation and Extent.—The province of Upper Canada lies between 41° and 40 minutes and 48° north latitude, and extends along the northern bank of the river St. Lawrence, the lakes Ontario and Erie, and the water communication from lake Superior about 700 miles, and is 500 miles wide, according to an imaginary line that divides it from New Britain on the north. The line that divides it from the lower province begins in latitude 45° at lake Francisco, and takes a due north course to the Outta ways river; then up that river a north-west direction to lake Tomiscanting; then due north to the line of New Britain.

The line that divides the upper province from the United States commences near the above lake, and is a ground line a considerable distance, some way above the St. Regis village* of Indians: through the middle

* This village is about 75 miles below Ogdensburg.

of the river St. Lawrence to the beginning of lake Ontario, thence through the middle of it to the out-let of Lake Erie, then through the middle of the out-let to the beginning of the said lake, then through the middle of it to the head, near Detroit, so through the middle of the water communications and lakes St. Clair, Huron, Superior, and Lake of the Woods : thence a south-west course to Red Lake, near the head waters of the Mississippi river.

In these bounds there is a very large quantity of exceeding fertile land uninhabited, particularly in the south-western parts. Here nature blooms, untrod by man and smiles with virgin charms to draw him hence.

Nor do I doubt but that the time is near when settlements will be made in all these regions, and that this wilderness will soon become a fruitful field, and the desert like the garden of Eden.*

Surface and Soil.—There are no mountains in the province of Upper Canada, and but very few hills of any considerable height: yet the country is not of a clear level but affords enough of small hills and high bodies of ground to render it agreeable to the eye, and convenient for cultivation, buildings, water-works, &c. &c.

The mountain, slope, or sudden rise of ground, which divides the waters of Lake Erie from Lake Ontario, begins (I know not how far) north-west from the head of Lake Ontario, or what is called Burlington Bay; it extends around the head of the Bay, a

* Should it fall into the possession of the United States this remark would be literally true.

south-east course, then an easterly course near the south shore of Lake Ontario, (one or two miles) till near and where it crosses the out-let of Lake Erie, where it is fifteen miles to the south of Ontario. This rise, towers in some places five hundred feet high, almost perpendicular: abounding with craggy rocks: but in general, is not more than two hundred feet, and then the ascent is very gradual, mostly in the form of an English summer garden, with natural offsets about five hundred yards wide; there are commonly two of these offsets. On these offsets are plantations with inhabitants who have very extensive and beautiful prospects, especially those who reside on the top.

Here the eye can gaze with pleasure on all the fertile fields below, and has an unbounded view of Lake Ontario, to the north east and some of the northern shore. On the top of this rise of ground, the whole country is level, fertile and beautiful, no hill to descend or rise. Nearly all the waters on the south side of this slope run into Lake Erie; though there are a few that find their way through the slope and afford fine falls for water-works.

What is called the 20, the 30 and 40 mile creeks go through the slope and afford excellent falls, on which there are famous water-works at present. A considerable part of this slope is composed of craggy limestone rock, particularly the steep parts, and from which flow a great number of fine springs and brooks, which water the fertile plains below.

South-west of the Niagara falls about 30 miles, and not far from the close of Lake Erie, there are what are

called the Short Hills. Some of these have the form of little mountains, though none of them are high or hard of ascent, and may be cultivated nearly all over. These hills are quite rich.

All along and not far from the north shore of Lake Ontario the ground rises tolerably sudden and considerably high, after which the country to the north is level enough. There are few stones on the surface of the ground in any part of the province, and on the west side of the Grand River there is no stone at all worth naming, yet there are enough beneath the surface almost every where, and in many places limestone is plenty.

The soil of the province of Upper Canada is exceedingly good in every part, yet it is much the best in the upper part west south-west of the head of the Bay Quantie around the north shore and head of Lake Ontario, and the west side of the Grand River, in the London District already described. The lower part of the province is sand and clay mixed; from the head of the Bay Quantie to the head of Lake Ontario, it is altogether a black, light, rich, mould, in most places seven inches deep, after which it is brown clay. On the Grand River or Indian Land, and in the London District, the soil is sand, brown loam and clay.

Natural Productions.—The timber of the lower part of the province, is chiefly hemlock, birch, and beach. That of the middle part, or from the beginning of Lake Ontario to the head is chiefly beach, sugar-maple, and white-pine. On and west of the Grand River the chief of the timber is white-pine, elm, bass, black-

wa
Ind
var
the
24
low
of v
sort
west
are
ries,
exce
plun
the l
of no
of pu
A
are
peas
flax,
is w
rye,
wh
in a
App
tho
*
nearl
not s
India
fishal

walnut, and the different oaks, chesnut and the like. Indeed in this part of the province are found all the varieties in the United States; also some of the trees of the balm of Gilead : one of a majestic appearance stands 24 miles west of Niagara on the main road. In the lower part of the province there is but little of any kind of wild fruit, but in the middle part there are several sorts, particularly whortleberries and rice.* In the western part there are a great variety of wild fruits, and are the following : Cranberries, raspberries, blackberries, grapes, sarvesberries, wild potatoes, (which were exceeding useful to the first inhabitants,) strawberries, plumbs of a very good sort, as also a great quantity of the best crab-apples I ever saw, which the inhabitants of new settlements use by preserving with the molasses of pumpkins.

Agriculture.—In the lower part of the province, there are raised considerable quantities of wheat, oats and peas. In the middle part, wheat, rye, oats, peas, hemp, flax, and some corn. In the western parts the product is wheat, which thrives better here than in other parts; rye, oats and corn come to great perfection, as also buckwheat. All kinds of roots and vegetables flourish well in any part of the province, but especially in the west. Apples come to perfection in any part of the province, though peaches cannot be raised in the lower end, but

* This rice grows on the bottom of several shallow lakes; the stalk is nearly like the stalk of oats. The grain is larger than common rice, but not so white, yet rather of a better taste and not so hard to clean. The Indians collect it with their canoes, and bring large quantities among the inhabitants, which they sell very cheap.

do exceeding well within 300 miles of the west end of the province, as also cherries, pears, plumbs, apricots and the like.

All kinds of tame cattle do well in any part of the province, but especially horned cattle and sheep, these are exceedingly healthy. Bees do exceedingly well on Lake Erie and are plenty in all the woods.

Climate.—The climate of the upper province is temperate, especially near the head of Lake Ontario, and farther west, joining the shore of Lake Erie. All this part of the province lies in the same latitude as from New York to Springfield, in Connecticut, yet as it is several degrees to the west, it is warmer than the weather in the same latitude east. It is also evident from the experience and journal of several discerning persons that have lived near twenty years in this part of Canada, that the weather does not change so often and so sudden from heat to cold and cold to heat as in most other places; nor are the seasons of wet and dry so extreme as they are in the United (especially the southern) States. The showers of rain are moderate and plentiful, owing perhaps to the bounty of heaven, and the multitude of fine lakes of water with which this province abounds.

The air of the lower part of the province is rather too sharp in the winter, yet salubrious and healthy; the air in the upper part 4 or 500 miles to the south-west, is quite pleasant. What is a little remarkable, but which is true, according to a diary of the weather which I kept for two years, the wind blew more than two thirds of the winter, or for four months, from the west, but hardly ever from the north or north-west; yet in sum-

mer it blew almost constantly from the north. All the snow storms in Canada come from the north-east, and the coldest winds from the south-east and south. Rain storms come from the south and north-west.

When the western part of the horizon is red, at the setting of the sun, it forebodes foul weather for the next day.* In the upper part of this province, in the summer time, there is a continual though moderate gale of wind, similar to that in the state of Georgia, occasioned, perhaps, by the many lakes of water. This being the case, the hottest days are rendered pleasant. Hurricanes and tornadoes have not been seen in Canada since it has been settled by white people. Yet there is every appearance of them on all the north shore of Lake Ontario, having once raged with great fury, as all the timber has been torn up by the roots, from supposition about six hundred years ago.

Commerce.—The commerce of the upper province has of late years been considerable, and of great benefit to the inhabitants, as well as to Great Britain. Within eight years, the exports of both provinces have amounted to about two millions and a half of dollars, though the greatest part of these exports belong to the upper province.

It appears that there were exported from both provinces, in the years 1802-3-4-5, 1,612,000 bushels of wheat each year, on an average, 40,000 barrels of flour, and 34,000 weight of biscuit, besides much pot-ash, timber, fur, &c.

In the years 1809-10-11, there has been timber for

* This is contrary to scripture.

vessels and casks, taken to England, to the amount of 200,000 pounds sterling.

In these years, there were three hundred and twenty vessels employed in taking away this produce, amounting to four thousand five hundred tons. The common price of wheat is one dollar per bushel, and sometimes one dollar and twenty-five cents—corn fifty cents, and rye, seventy-five cents—pork six dollars per cwt.—These prices are common in every part of the province.

Dry goods and groceries were brought to Canada, in great quantities, from the United States, which considering the great distance they came, were sold very cheap. At Niagara and other places, green tea was sold at one dollar per pound, molasses ten shillings per gallon, and brown sugar one shilling per pound or eight pounds for a dollar, but since the war it has been sold for eight cents per pound.

Tolerable fine calicoes are often bought for twenty-five cents per yard, and salt has been generally sold at one dollar per bushel, but since the war it has sold at four.*

Animals.—I believe that all the variety of animals common to most places in the United States, are found here, except opossums and rats, which are not to be found in the province of Upper Canada.

A few years ago, there was a she bear caught near York, and dissected by a surgeon of the place, which was found to be with young; and which is the only in-

* Gold is the current coin of Canada, and is quite plenty of late years, since there has been so good a market for timber.

stance, I believe, that has occurred of the like in North America.* Bears are plenty in all parts of the province, but more abundant in the south-west part. It is very remarkable that they do not often destroy hogs in Canada; however, they are troublesome to the inhabitants in the fall, by infesting their corn fields, yet the people lose little by them, as they kill many for food.

There are also an abundance of hedge-hogs in the province, which the Indians eat, counting them good. In the south-west parts there are a plenty of deer, an abundance of which are taken every winter by the Indians.

There are also plenty of all kinds of birds which are found in the United States, except turkey-buzzards, which are very scarce. There is also a kind of bird found here about the size, and has the same motion and voice as the parikite, so plenty in the state of Kentucky, yet not of the same color, but is grey; it is called by some the frolic. Wild ducks are found in great plenty in and around the shores of all the lakes. Geese are not plenty in the waters of Lakes Ontario and Erie at present, but used to be before that country was settled by white people, yet they are plenty enough in all the lakes north of the settlements.

In the north end of the province there are no snakes of any kind to be found, but different sorts are found plenty enough in the south-west end. A number of

* It is said by the Indian hunters, that when the she bears are with young, they travel far to the north, and secret themselves in places untrod by human foot, until after their cubs are fit to travel.

years ago there were several people of respectability, who reported that they saw in Lake Ontario several large snakes, about twenty yards in length. In June, 1811, a snake was seen in this lake near the mouth of the river Credit, sixteen miles above York. I was acquainted with some who saw it, and believe them to be people of truth. It came within seven yards of the boat that they were in, and played about it, and was judged to be thirty feet in length and three in circumference.* There are seals in this lake, some of which have been caught.

Fish.—Lake Ontario abounds with fish of almost every kind, but the salmon and salmon-trout are the most and far the best. The salmon appear in very large quantities in the fall of the year, and penetrate up all the waters that run into the lake, so high that they are often thrown out with the hand; but they are commonly taken near the mouth of the rivers by the Indians in the night by means of spears. They commonly weigh from ten to twenty pounds, and may be purchased of the Indians at one shilling each, or for a gill of whiskey, a cake of bread, or the like trifle. They are of great benefit to the inhabitants, especially the poorer class.

The salmon-trout appear in the spring, though not in so great plenty, but are larger, weighing from fifteen to thirty pounds, and are much fatter than salmon.†

* From the head of the Bay Quantie to a little lake that empties into Lake Ontario, it is not more than a mile and three quarters. It is very smooth. At different times the inhabitants have in the morning seen tracks, as if a large log had been drawn along from the bay to the lake; this was supposed to have been done by snakes.

† It is a subject of some speculation whether these salmon go to the

There are several other fish of an excellent quality, and plenty, particularly bass and herring: the latter very much resemble the sea herring, though they are not so full of small bones. In the month of November they are taken in great abundance from the water communication between the main lake and the little lake, otherwise called Burlington Bay, at the head of Lake Ontario. They are then taken with the net, the channel of water between the two lakes being not more than eight feet deep and about sixty wide, and three hundred yards long.

Very good and large eels are also taken out of the lake, yet they are but little valued, except by the Indians.

There are a great number of fish in Lake Erie, some of which are very valuable, particularly what is called the white fish.

There are not many eels in this lake; what few there are have multiplied from twenty which a British officer put into it from Lake Ontario forty years ago.

Mines and Minerals.—In the Johnstown district there is an iron mine of considerable value, from which iron has been made for many years.

In the district of London, Charlotteville township, there was a large and rich body of iron ore discovered in the year 1810, and from which there has been a little iron made of an excellent quality. There are several more mines or bodies of iron ore found in different parts of the province, yet there is but little attention paid to them, though they might be valuable, should they fall

sea every season or not, if they do they have to travel 860 miles out, and as many in, which would be 1720 miles in eight months,

into the possession of men of an enterprising spirit. There are also some lead mines that are said to be very rich and good.

In the forks of Grand River which empties into Lake Erie, and about fifty miles from the same, on the land owned by the Six Nations of Indians, there has lately been discovered a body of plaister, or what is called plaister of Paris. It lays in the bowels of a large hill, but how much it contains is not known. This plaister has been used in different parts of the country adjacent, and answers every valuable purpose, as well as that which is brought from France or Nova Scotia does in the United States. No soil can be better adapted to the use of plaister, than that of the district of London, which joins on the Grand River.

In the township of Townsend, there is a clay that paints nearly as well as Spanish brown, and many people use it instead thereof. Also in some other parts there are clays that paint very well.

There is a number of salt springs in almost every part of Canada, although there has not been much salt made in the province hitherto, it having been brought from the different salt works in the State of New-York, in great abundance. However, there has been salt made from some of an excellent quality, particularly in Lincoln county, near Niagara, and in the township of Percy, Newcastle district.

There are a number of medicinal springs in the province of an excellent quality. One in the township of Woodhouse is of a sulphurous nature: a quart will purge well, and of the same sort is the one in Middleton,

on Big Creek. Twelve miles east of York there is a spring of great medicinal virtue.

Lakes.—There are seven lakes of considerable size in the inhabited part of the province, and many more in the wilderness. Lake Ontario is about 230 miles long, from north-east to south-west, and 80 wide about the middle; being of an oval form; it is exceeding deep, and in most places it appears to be without bottom, as there has been great length of cord let down without finding any. The water is very clear and cool at all times of the year, having the appearance of a large spring. This lake never freezes except near the shore where it is shallow; nor does it freeze there only a few weeks in the most severe weather. It is pretty certain that there is more water runs out of this lake than runs in, and when we consider its very extensive surface, it is also certain that there is much of its water evaporated by the sun: of course it must hide many exceeding large springs.

Lake Ontario has sunk within its banks since the notice of the present inhabitants, say forty years, and some Indians inform that their fore-fathers say that it was once as high as the height of Niagara Falls, and that the waters of Lakes Ontario and Erie joined in most places; but as to the truth of this assertion I will not pretend to say; yet I am of opinion that the water of Lake Ontario once reached to the foot of the mountain or slope of ground already named, and I am led to this belief from the circumstance of pebble stones being dug up from every part of the surface, and underneath the same, between

it and the shore. The foot of the mountain is twenty feet higher than the lake.

There are not many islands in this lake, except near the lower end, where there are plenty.

In many places the ground descends to the water very gradually, and there is no bank at all, except a sandy or gravelly beach; but in other places the banks are fifteen feet high.*

The wind has a great effect upon this lake, and the waves sometimes run high; yet it is tolerably safe for navigation, there being but few shoals or rocks at any distance from the shore.

There are a number of vessels on this lake, and some of considerable size. The sight of so great a body of water in the midst of the wilderness, enriched with ships sailing and colors flying, is truly pleasing and romantic.†

The Little Lake, or Burlington Bay, lies at the southwest end of this lake, and is divided from it by a causeway, five miles long, and in most places three hundred yards wide; the surface of this causeway is completely level, of a light sand, matted over with grass, and beautifully decorated with groves of timber, chiefly oak of a middle size, but of an endless variety of curious forms—some six feet in circumference at the butt, yet not more than twelve feet high, with extensive limbs, crooking and turning in all directions. A great number of these trees are entirely encircled with grape vines, and pro-

* Almost all the north shore has high banks.

† There are many prospective situations on the banks of this lake.

duce great quantities of grapes of an excellent quality. The former residence of the noted Col. Brandt is near this place. This causeway is broken off in one place, as already noted, about a mile from the north-west shore, and is about five feet higher than the water. It is a beautiful place for a summer seat.* The Little Lake to the west of this causeway is about twenty miles in circumference, and is generally shallow, although deep in some places.

It is thought there are salt springs in the bottom of this lake, because the herring chiefly reside in it. It is famous for ducks and eels.†

There are a considerable number of harbors in Lake Ontario, but the most noted and curious is that of Presqu'isle, in the district of New-castle, Cramahe township, on the lake shore, about 75 miles south-west of Kingston. There are two points of land, about four miles apart, which extend out from the main shore, but draw nearer each other as they extend into the lake, and finally meet in a rounding form, about 5 miles from the shore. These arms of land are level on the top, and are about 5 or 8 feet above the water. About 3 miles from the shore, there is a channel of water which runs through the east point of land, about 150 yards wide, and 30 feet deep. This channel lets in the vessels, which can sail all over the harbor with safety, and in going up to the top, or where the two arms meet, which

* Not far from the middle there are a number of Indians buried. In the winter of 1810, this causeway was shaken in a violent manner by an earthquake.

† Not far from this bay there is a volcano of so ne note.

is in form like a horse-shoe, the largest ships may come close up to the banks, which are perpendicular of solid rock. A plank is put from the shore to the vessel, when it is to be loaded.

The Bay Quantie connects with Lake Ontario, a small distance west of Kingston, and extends 70 miles west up towards the south-west, parallel with it. It is 1 mile wide in some places and 6 in others. There are a considerable number of arms, or smaller bays, which put out from it, some 10 miles long. This bay is very safe for navigation, being very deep, and secure from the effect of high winds. Most of the traders, with small vessels, who go from Kingston to York, Niagara, or Detroit, pass up this bay to the head, which is only 1 mile and 3 quarters from a small lake called Willow's Lake, that puts into Lake Ontario, and here the vessels are carried across by means of wheels and oxen. The road is quite level and sandy. Those traders who come down Lake Ontario generally cross this carrying place into the bay. Although the Bay Quantie and the Lake Ontario are so near here, yet they are 30 miles apart in some places, owing to an extensive projection of some points of land into the lake, and no doubt their being so near at the head of the bay, is an interposition of providence for the benefit of the inhabitants.

There are several small lakes in the peninsula between the lake and the bay, which abound with fish, one of which deserves particular notice, called the Mountain Lake.*

* The description of this lake may be seen under the article Curiosity.

Near the head of the Bay Quantie, on the north side, there is a lake of considerable size, called the Hog Lake, as also several others not far distant. About 20 miles west of the head of the Bay Quantie, and 15 miles north of the shore of Lake Ontario, is situated what is called the Rice Lake, on account of the great quantity of rice which grows in it. This lake is from 3 to 9 miles wide, and 36 in length, though not very deep. Its course is from east to west; the west end is not far from Lake Simcoe. At the east end there is a fall of eighteen feet perpendicular, in the form of a half moon.* Below the falls, begins what is called the river Trent, which is tolerable large, and affords many falls fit for water-works: it empties into the Bay Quantie at the head. This lake communicates with a chain of small lakes called the Shallow Lakes, which afford rice also, and extends near the north end of Lake Simcoe: Lake Simcoe lies still west of Rice Lake, and is something larger. It communicates with Lake Huron to the south-west by the river Severn.

Lake Erie, which lies 30 miles from any part of Lake Ontario, on the south-west is nearly 300 miles long, from north-east to south-west, and from 20 to 40 miles wide. This lake lies nearly three hundred feet higher than Lake Ontario, which is the reason of the Niagara falls. It is also pure and clear water, though not so deep

* The land around these falls is very rich, well watered, clear of stone on the surface, light timbered, lays handsome and perspective, though a wilderness now. Should some enterprizing gentlemen establish themselves here, and erect water-works, this would soon be a valuable place. The distance from these falls down to the Bay Quantie is 20 miles only.

as Lake Ontario, nor is it so safe for navigation, or affords so many fine harbors. There are some islands near the west end of this lake that contain many bad snakes. The shore of this lake in most places is nearly level with the land, and very smooth and sandy. It is thought that full as much water runs out of this lake as runs in.*

There are other lakes in Canada. The Lake St. Clair lies in a north-westerly course from Lake Erie. Still further to the north-west is Lake Huron, 100 miles in circumference, in latitude 42. From Lake Huron through the straits of St. Mary, it is 70 miles to Lake Superior, which is 1500 miles in circuit, and lies between 46 and 50 degrees north latitude, and between 84 and 90 degrees west longitude from London. The Isle Royal, which is near the middle of this lake, is 100 miles long and 40 wide. In the middle of this island is the line between the United States and Great Britain.

Rivers.—Although Canada is a level country, yet it is not so low and flat as not to afford any streams of water, but on the contrary has many, which run clear and afford excellent falls for water-works; the principal of which are the following:

The Ottaways river† is a large stream that rises out of Lake Tomis canting and runs a south-east course. It is the line between the two provinces for some distance, and crosses into the lower province, and empties into the river St. Lawrence above and below Montreal. The

* Lake Erie extends 60 miles north-east of the head, or west end of Lake Ontario. To draw a line due south, from the west end of Lake Ontario to Lake Erie, it would strike it 60 miles from the east end.

† This river is sometimes called Grand River, though not proper.

spring floods in this river rise in the month of June, and inundates its banks and often spoils the farmer's young crop. The reason of this is, the river extends so great a distance to the north-west, where the spring does not begin until the last of May, and by the time the snow is thawed, and the ice in the lake broken up, and the water descends to the settled parts of the province, near the mouth of the river, it is the middle of June. There are a great number of fish of various sorts in this river. There are considerable falls in it, though none of a perpendicular descent.

There are several more rivers in the lower part of the province which empty into the St. Lawrence, and also abound with fish. The river Cananocqua, which empties into it 14 miles below Kingston, is of considerable size.

What is called Myre's Creek, which empties into the Bay Quantie, from the north, 50 miles from Kingston, is considerable large, very clear and pure, and runs near the surface of the ground, affords fine falls for water-works, and abounds with fish.

The river Trent, already named, empties into the head of the Bay Quantie from the Rice Lake; is large and abounds with fish.

Many hundred barrels of excellent salmon are taken out of this river every fall.

From the head of the Bay Quantie, for 70 miles towards the south-west, up the Lake Ontario, there are no rivers of any considerable size that empty into the lake; yet there are an abundance of small and pearly

creeks and brooks—indeed it is the best watered part in Canada. Smith's and Lion's Creeks are streams of some note.

What is called Duffen's Creek, is a fine stream, abounding with fish ; it empties into Lake Ontario 30 miles below, or north-east of York.

The river Rush empties into the lake 18 miles below York ; it is tolerable large, and navigable for boats 20 miles up.

From this river there is an abundance of salmon taken every fall. Still up towards the head of Lake Ontario, there are a number more of fine streams.

Sixteen miles above York, empties into the lake, the river Credit. This is one of the best rivers in Canada for salmon ; it is tolerable large. The salmon are taken out of this and other rivers in the night, by means of spears. The fishermen have an iron frame fixed in the fore part of their canoes, in which they place pine-knots and fire for light. They then paddle along in the river, and see the salmon floating near the surface of the water, where they come by the influence of the light. They are quite tame, and are struck with ease. The salmon come up the rivers, in large quantities together on purpose to spawn.*

Ten miles farther up the lake, empties in what is called the Sixteen-mile Creek, which is tolerably large and famous for fish. Five miles farther is what is call-

* Whenever the Indians sold any part of Upper Canada to the king of England, they reserved the creeks that run into Lake Ontario, and some land on each side.

ed the Twelve-mile Creek, a beautiful stream, abounding with fish, and many fine falls for water-works.

There are several fine streams that run into the head of Lake Ontario and Burlington Bay.

The Chippeway river runs into the Niagara river 3 miles above the falls, and is tolerable large and long. What is called the Twenty-mile Creek, rises near the head of the Chippeway, from a large pond, flows a north-east course, and plunges down the slope of ground already described, by several perpendicular pitches in different places, affording excellent seats for water-works. It empties into Lake Ontario 16 miles west of Niagara.

The Fifteen, Sixteen, Seventeen, Thirty, and Forty-mile Creeks, all run into Lake Ontario, and plunge over the slope and afford fine falls.

The river Niagara, or out-let of Lake Erie, is very large before it empties into Lake Ontario, but is still larger after it leaves the lake, or river St. Lawrence. This river will be fully described under the head "Curiosities."

There are several considerable streams that run into Lake Erie.

The Grand River is a considerable large stream of exceeding clear water, rising from the small Lake St. Clie. It is navigable for vessels of considerable size for 50 miles from its mouth. It empties into Lake Erie* 60

*I think it proper to rectify a mistake which somehow got into Morse's Geography, printed in Boston, 1811, where this Grand River is represented as "passing through Rice Lake and mingling with the waters of Ontario."

miles from the east end, and contains many fine fish. This river is in the possession of the Six Nations of Indians; they own 6 miles of land on each side of it from the mouth to the head.

The Thames is large and beautiful, rising near the head of the Grand River, and runs nearly a south course into the waters that come from Lake Superior into the head of Lake Erie. It empties 30 miles above Sandwich. There are a number more of fine streams that run into Lake Erie; such as Big Creek, passing through Middleton and Houghton townships; as also Kettle and Otter Creeks, in Middlesex county.

Indians.—There are seven distinct nations of Indians in the inhabited part of Canada; six of these nations live on the Grand River already noted, viz. the Mohawks, the Chippeways, the Delawares, the Massasaugas,* the Tuscaroras, and Senacas. Each of these nations have their king or chief, and their village and council house. They also speak different languages, yet understand each other very well. These six nations of Indians on the Grand River, in number 1976, have attained to a tolerable degree of civilization. They speak the English language with some propriety, and have schools and the gospel continually among them. The school teachers are paid by the king, and also their preacher. A number of these Indians have very good English learning, and are very industrious: some of the families have raised in one year three hundred bushels of wheat. They are very kind to strangers, and will

* These Massasaugas were the original proprietors of Upper Canada, and are now the most numerous.

give the best of their food or drink to them. They are all firmly attached to the interest of the British government, and are exercised in the military use of arms, several times in the year. They can muster 600 warriors; though the Massasaugas are not good to fight, nor for any thing else. There are a considerable number of this tribe residing in other parts of the province, some on the Sixteen-mile creek, above York, already named; others on the bank of the Lake Simcoe, and others on the Rice Lake.

Besides those of the Mohawks on the Grand River, there are a considerable number living near the Bay Quantie, on the north side, about the middle. They own a tract of land twelve miles square, and have schools, and the gospel among them also.

There is a small tribe of Indians called the St. Regis Indians, living on the river St. Regis, near the lower part of the province. There is also a small tribe called the Moravian Indians, living in the western district; they have the gospel preached to them by the Dutch Moravians, among whom they live: they are of the Delaware tribe. On some islands near, and in Lake Huron, there are a considerable number of Indians, called the Huron Indians, and are great warriors.

Near the head of the Ottaway river, there is a small tribe of Indians, called the Nepisingui Indians: they live on a lake of the same name, and were once converted to the Roman Catholic religion, at which time they were a numerous tribe. They are of the Algonquin nation, some of which now reside about Lake Superior.

There are a number of Indians of different nations besides those that I have named, though they have but little intercourse with the British, except that they trade with them by the agents, and make them yearly presents of a great amount.

There are various accounts respecting the number of Indians in Canada. Some suppose that there are 100,000, and out of these there may be raised 30,000 warriors; yet I think this is not correct; indeed I believe that the British government do not know the number of all that consider themselves connected with it, as all the different nations never meet together at once.*

The Canadian Indians cost the British crown about £3000 sterling each year. This sum is expended in furnishing them with fire arms and ammunition, by means of which they kill their game; also in blankets and clothes to cover their nakedness; as also bread, meat, and tobacco. These things are called gifts from the king, but are chiefly the interest of money in England belonging to the Six Nations, for land sold to the king. However, I am of opinion that those things which they get from the king's stores, do them more harm than good, as thereby they are encouraged to live in idleness, depending on those gifts, which they receive twice a year.

Should part of this amount be given to them in hor-

* I am of opinion that at present, September 1812, which is since the invasion of Canada, that the British have now in their interest, including Tecumseh, Splitlog, and Walk-in-the-water, with their people, nearly 20,000 warriors; though it is not to be supposed that more than half of them can be engaged in the war at once,

ses, cows, sheep and hogs, as also farming utensils, and the rest to all such that at the end of each year had raised more produce than they needed, it would be a discouragement to idleness, and a stimulus to industry.

The most of the Indians in the province of Upper Canada have been converted from idolatry to the belief of the Christian religion, by the labor of the Roman Catholic priests, when the province belonged to the French; but ever since the province has fell into the hands of the British, there has not been so much attention paid to the religious instruction of the Indians as formerly. What are taught in the Christian faith are of the Protestant cast; yet the young Indians do not know or care any thing about any kind of religion.

Notwithstanding the Indians have formerly been taught by the Catholics in the principles of the Christian faith, and at present the Protestants preach among them, as do some other sects, they still hold some of those traditional notions relative to God and the soul, which are very curious.

In the summer they lay about the lakes, and now and then catch sturgeon and eels.

These Indians are considerable troublesome to the white people, especially the tribe of Massasaugas, as they are wandering through the country almost continually, and begging something to eat; and when they get drunk, which is as often as they can get a chance, they are quarrelsome, and many times dangerous.

The armour of the Indians in time of war, is a rifle, a spear about eighteen inches long with a handle

eight feet, a tomahawk, and scalping-knife, all of which they use as instruments of death.

The Indians in Canada, like all other Indians, dress very indifferently, though they get much fine cloth from the king's store, which they only throw over their dirty bodies, and in a little time all is filthy together. In the summer, they are chiefly naked, except a little covering around the waist. The women are particularly careful of their legs below their knees, if all other parts are naked.

Villages.—There are not many villages in the province of Upper Canada, of much note, the inhabitants finding their greatest advantage in agriculture, as the land is very cheap and fertile.

CORNWALL,

Is situated about 130 miles down the river St. Lawrence; is handsome but not large.

PRESCOTT,

Is 70 miles down the same river, and stands opposite to Ogdensburg on the United States' side; it is small. There is a fort and garrison kept here.

BROCKVILLE,

Lies 12 miles higher up the river, and is handsomely situated, containing about sixty houses.

KINGSTON,

Stands a few miles below the head of the St. Lawrence, opposite to Wolf Island, which is the means of forming a safe and commodious harbor. It contains about one hundred and fifty houses, a court-house, jail, and two houses for public worship. The fort in this place is temporary, the cannon are small. It is a place of much trade. There are several more small villages on the banks of the Bay of Quantie, and are places of some trade, all of which increase and flourish rapidly.

YORK,

Is situated 170 miles south-west of Kingston, on the north shore of Lake Ontario, and is something larger than the former. This village is laid out after the form of Philadelphia, the streets crossing each other at right angles; though the ground on which it stands is not suitable for building. This at present is the seat of government, and the residence of a number of English gentlemen. It contains some fine buildings, though they stand scattering, among which are a court-house, council-house, a large brick building in which the king's store for the place is kept, and a meeting-house for Episcopalians, one printing, and other offices. This city lies in north latitude 43 degrees and some minutes. The harbor in front of the city is commodious, safe and beautiful, and is formed after a curious manner. About 3 miles below, or east of the city, there extends

out from the main shore, an arm or neck of land about one hundred yards wide, nearly in the form of a rainbow, until it connects with the main shore again, about a mile above or west of the city, between it and where the fort stands. About three hundred yards from the shore, and as many from the fort, there is a channel through this circular island merely sufficient for the passage of large vessels. This bason, which in the middle is 2 miles wide, is very deep and without rocks, or any thing of the kind. While the water of the main lake which is 30 miles wide in this place, is tost as the waves of the sea, this bason remains smooth. The fort in this place is not strong, but the British began to build a very strong one in the year 1811.

NIAGARA,*

Is situated nearly opposite York, on the south side of the lake, at the point of land formed by the conjunction of the out-let of Lakes Erie and Ontario. It is a beautiful and prospective place, being surrounded on two sides by water, the lake on the north, and the Niagara river on the east, and which afford a fine harbor for shipping.

Fort George of this place stands about half a mile from the mouth of this river, near the bank where it is thirty-four feet above the surface of the water; it is nearly square, enclosing a space of about one hundred

* This place was burnt by order of General M'Clure, of the New York Militia, in December, 1813.

of land about
 arm of a rain-
 again, about
 it and where
 rds from the
 is a channel
 cient for the
 ch in the mid-
 out rocks, or
 of the main
 is tost as the
 th. The fort
 ish began to

and fifty yards long and an hundred broad. The pickets are high and strong, defended by a ditch on the outside, and breast works on the inside. It is well provided with cannon, ammunition, water, provision and the like. This village is a place of much trade, and is inhabited by a civil and indusrious people. It contains a council-house, court-house and jail, and two houses for public worship. There are several squares of ground in this village adorned with almost every kind of precious fruit. The front part of the village, on the east, looks towards the fort, over a beautiful plain of nearly 1 mile wide.

QUEENSTON,†

the south side
 the conjunc-
 ario. It is a
 rrounded on
 rth, and the
 l a fine har-

Is situated 7 miles further up the Niagara river, close by the foot of the mountain, or slope of ground already noted at what is called the landing. It is a small but handsome village: the most of the houses are built with stone or brick, large, and well finished. It is also a place of considerable trade, and inhabited by a civil and rich people.

CHIPPEWAY,

half a mile
 k where it is
 water; it is
 ne hundred
 of the New York

Lies 10 miles above Queenston and 2 above the Niagara falls; it is a small village at the mouth of the Chippe-way creek. It has some handsome buildings, and is a place of considerable trade.

† It was at this place the Americans crossed on the 13th of October. River nine hundred yards wide.

FORT ERIE.

There is a small village at this place of some beauty, the inhabitants of which carry on a considerable trade from the lake.

TURKEY-POINT,

Is situated about 60 miles south-west of Fort Erie, on the lake shore in the district of London, a little north of Long Point. It stands in a beautiful place adjoining an excellent country of land, and has a handsome court-house and jail.

PORT TALBERT,

Lies 64 miles farther to the south-west on the lake shore. A town was laid out here in 1807, and bids fair for a considerable place. It has a fine harbor for shipping.

MALDEN.*

This fort and village is situate at the south-west end or head of Lake Erie, 14 miles south of Detroit. It is a pleasant place though not large. The fort here is strong.

* On the 27th of September 1813, the fort at this place was burnt by the British on the approach of Harrison, previous to the battle of Moravian Town.

SANDWICH,

Is situated still up the river, opposite Detroit, and is a handsome village of considerable age, inhabited principally by French, who settled this country one hundred and three years ago.

There are several other villages in the province not immediately on the water, which are of considerable size and beauty; but those already named are the principal.

Settlements.—In the lower part of this province, the settlements do not extend far back north from the river St. Lawrence. Above Kingston, the settlements extend from Lake Ontario, (counting the peninsula between the lake and the Bay Quantie, which in some places is 10, and in others 30 miles wide) 50 miles. Above the head of the bay, on the lake shore, for about 100 miles, the settlements do not extend more than 6 miles from the lake. North from York, the settlements extend farther back, particularly on what is called Yonge-Street, which runs a due north course to Lake Simcoe. On both sides of this street, the farms are thick and well improved, the soil being very good although the climate is not so favorable as it is farther to the southwest. From York, west, along the lake shore, there are but small settlements on the shore for 20 miles; after which, what is called Dundas-street, 4 miles from the shore, is thickly settled on both sides for 20 miles; as also between this and the lake it is thinly inhabited, although it has not been settled more than

eight years from the present date [1814.] Above 10 or 15 miles, at the head of Burlington bay, is what is called Goot's Paradise. It is fine, rich, sandy plains, thickly settled 7 miles from the shore, to the foot of the slope already named; and on the top, west and north-west for 15 miles, there are fine settlements in two townships—East and West Flambeau. Farther south around the head of Lake Ontario, or more particularly Burlington bay, the settlements are thick, extending west 16 miles. About 40 miles up the Grand River is a thick settlement of Dutch, in Brant's township. Still to the east, as the road leads to Niagara, the settlements are thick near the shore of Lake Ontario. After one gets 30 miles east of the head of Burlington bay, and 20 from Niagara, settlements of an old date are made, and pretty thick, all the way across from lake to lake, which is more than 30 miles. From the thick settlement west of the head of Lake Ontario, towards the London district, the inhabitants are thin for 20 miles, through the tract of land belonging to the six nations of Indians. The settlements in the London district are very populous. The settlements in the west of the province are chiefly on the St. Lawrence, on its course through Huron and St. Clair.

Civil Division.—The province of Upper Canada is divided into eight districts, twenty four counties, and one hundred and fifty-six townships, generally about 12 miles square. These townships are surveyed into concessions, the width of the township in front towards the lake, and one mile and a quarter wide, back from the lake to the north, but in some places they are not more

than three quarters of a mile wide. Each township is divided into fourteen concisions, the whole of which make 2184. These concisions are subdivided into twenty-four lots of two hundred acres each, the whole of which amounts to thirty-two thousand four hundred and sixteen, which number multiplied by two hundred will produce ten million four hundred and eighty-three thousand two hundred, the number of acres surveyed in the province besides considerable, called broken fronts, not yet surveyed, but granted to those who owned land in the rear thereof. It may not be amiss to remark here, that in every direction from the lands now surveyed there are great quantities of wild or unsurveyed land, which is equally as good as that now improved. Between every concision there are four roods left for the public road, and also between every fourth lot, which is one quarter of a mile wide.

Districts.—Of these there are eight, as already noted. The *Eastern District* is situated at the north-east end of the province, joining the St. Lawrence and Ottaways rivers. It is in the coldest and most unpleasant part of the province, the land being sandy, cold, and stony, in general producing peas, potatoes, oats, and some wheat. The most of the inhabitants are Scotch and French.

The *District of Johnstown* lies up farther on the river St. Lawrence, and will bear nearly the same description as the other, but is something better.

The *Midland District* lies from a little below Kingston up west to the head of Bay Quantie, comprehending that beautiful peninsula between the bay and the lake. This district is large, and thick settled with rich farm-

ers. The land is very fertile, producing wheat in abundance, also apples and other summer fruit. The bay and the several rivers that run into it afford plenty of fish.

Newcastle District, extends from the head of the Bay Quantie, 50 miles to the south-west, along the shore of the lake, and is divided into two counties, Northumberland and Durham. This district is well watered, and rich, though a little hilly, and more stony than any other.

Home District, is still farther up the lake, and is divided into two counties, York and Simcoe. It is large and tolerably thick settled; it has an abundance of white pine upon it, and a number of beautiful streams of water.

Niagara District, is situated south of Home and the lake, in the peninsula between the two lakes. It is very large, and is divided into two counties, Lincoln and Halteman. The latter is on the Grand River, in possession of the Six Nations of Indians, already named.

The county of Lincoln lies in the east part of the peninsula, joining on the out-let of Lake Erie, and is divided into twenty-five townships, all of which are tolerably thick settled, and well improved, though it is not so well watered as other districts.

London District.—This district is bounded east by Indian land, on Grand River, north by the wilderness, west by the western district at Detroit, and south by Lake Erie, along the north shore of which it extends about 90 miles. The district of London is certainly much the best part of Canada. It is sufficiently level, very rich, and beautifully variegated with small hills and

fertile vallies, through which flow a number of pearly streams of almost the best water in the world.

In this district there is a large quantity of natural plains, though not in very large bodies, and not entirely clear of timber. This land has a handsome appearance, and affords fine roads and pasture in summer. Here the farmer has but little to do only to fence his land, and put in the plough, which indeed requires a strong team at first, but afterwards may be tilled with one horse. These plains are mostly in the highest part of the ground, are very rich and well adapted for wheat and clover. The surface of the earth in this district is almost entirely clear of stone; it is of a sandy quality, especially the plains, which renders it very easy for cultivation.

This district is situated in the 41st degree and 40 minutes of north latitude, and is favored with a temperate climate. The summers are sufficiently long, to bring all the crops to perfection, if planted in season: indeed there is hardly ever any kind of produce injured by the frost.

This is the best part of Canada for wheat, and I believe of any part of the world: from twenty to thirty-five bushels are commonly gathered from one acre of ground, perfectly sound and clear from smut. Corn thrives exceedingly well, as also all other kinds of grain. Apples, peaches, cherries, and all kinds of fruit common to the United States, flourish very well here. Woodland sells from two to five dollars an acre. The timber of this district consists of almost all kinds common to the United States.

Western District is situated at the west end of the province, joining the river St. Lawrence as it comes from Lake Superior to the head of Lake Erie; it is large and rich, and some part tolerably well improved; it affords fine plains, and has been settled by the French more than one hundred years. It is divided into two counties, Essex and Kent.

King's Roads.—When the upper province was first settled, the people labored under considerable disadvantages for the want of roads: nor was it to be expected that they could open any of very great extent, as the timber in most places is heavy, and they had as much as they could do to clear land to raise enough of produce to support their families. Yet the opening of roads was necessary, and the king knew this could not be effected by the people without his assistance. He therefore gave large sums of money to be laid out for that purpose, and for a number of years past, nearly the whole amount of the revenues of the province, which is the king's money, amounting to 5,000 pounds, has been laid out in opening and repairing of the public highways. This with the statute labor, which the inhabitants of every township perform, is the means of making tolerable good roads in almost every part of the province. There is no toll taken for passing on any road or bridge in the province.

What is called the king's roads or highways are 4 rods wide, and lead in the directions now to be described: there is one road that leads from Montreal, which is in the lower province, up the river St. Lawrence, near the bank on the north side, through Cornwall

village to Prescot, so on to Brockville and Kingston; from hence there are several roads which lead different ways, though they were opened at the expence of the inhabitants, except one, which is the king's and extends up towards the south-west about twenty miles, when it divides into two. One crosses the Bay Quantie, and extends nearly through the middle of the peninsula to the head.* The other turns to the right, and extends up the bay on the north side, through the Mohawk's or Indian land, crosses Myer's creek and the river Trent, where it empties into the bay Quantie, extends a few miles to the south, and joins with the other on the carrying place. From hence it leads on through woodland, thinly settled, by Presqu'isle harbor, for about 15 miles, when the country appears more improved, and the road tolerably good. . . Within about 60 miles of York, the road is bad, as the ground is very rich and soft and but thinly settled; and about 46 miles from York, there are two roads—one extends along the lake shore, and is the best—the other leads about 8 miles to the north; but they meet again at what is called Lion's creek and tavern. For nearly 30 miles to York, there is but one road, and that quite bad, till within 9 miles of the city. From York there is one road which extends 40 miles a due north course, to lake Simcoe. This road in most places, is tolerably good. The other road extends up the lake shore 16 miles to the river Credit, where it leaves the shore a little to the north, and extends to the head of the lake; this road is not

* This is the best road.

very good. Two miles from York, on the road which leads to Simcoe, called Younge's street, another road leads out, extending to the head of the lake, called Dundas street, which is completely straight for 260 miles to the river Thames, near Detroit. Although it is not passable in all places, yet where it is not opened, there are other roads near by, which lead the same way, and enter it again, it crosses the Grand River, over which there is a good bridge,* and 3 miles above the Mohawk village of Indians, there is another road which turns to the south, through beautiful, sandy, and dry plains, to Turkey Point, near Long Point, in Lake Erie, which is 35 miles. This road extends up the lake shore to Port Talbert, although it is not passable the whole way. From Fort Erie, two miles below the ferry at Black Rock, there extends a road up the shore of Lake Erie, more than 20 miles, and another 18 miles down to the Niagara falls, here it divides; one extends to the west through the Beaver dams towards the head of Ontario, up the stream of the Twenty-mile creek to a little village called Aswago, and the main road from Niagara to Grand River. This is a tolerable good road.

From the falls another extends down the Niagara river by Queenston to fort George; from hence there is a good road up and near the lake shore for 45 miles, when it turns to the south over the mountain, and connects with the one just noticed. Forty miles from Niagara, at what is called the Fifty-mile creek, one road turns to the right and crosses the beach already

* This bridge is not quite finished.

mentioned between the lake and Burlington bay, towards York. There is also a road that extends from Queenston towards the head of the lake through what is called the Black Swamp, and joins the one from Niagara, about ten miles from it a little short of the Twelve-mile creek at Shipman's tavern.

These are all the king's roads or public highways : yet there are many more roads throughout all the province, which lead in every direction, and many of them are very good and convenient.

Bearings and Distances of Places.—From Montreal to Prescott, (100 miles) the river has a strong current, and some dangerous rapids. It cannot be passed with ships, though large rafts and boats of considerable burthen pass it in safety.

The village and fort of Prescott are on the north bank of the St. Lawrence, opposite to the river Oswegatchie, or the old garrison at Ogdensburgh. The St. Lawrence is 3 miles wide here, and has a small current. Sixty-five miles farther up the river, stands Kingston, near the bottom of Lake Ontario nearly opposite, though a little to the east of Sackett's harbor. The distance from one to another, on a straight line, is 27 miles; though the nearest way that can be passed by land on the road, and a bad one, is 34 miles, and 36 by water or ice.

Seventy-five miles from Kingston is situated Presque-isle harbor, already noted. It is nearly opposite the mouth of the Oswego river on the United States' side. The lake is 67 miles wide here, but has been crossed in seven hours.

One hundred miles from this harbor, up the lake

stands York, nearly opposite Niagara, though a little to the north-west. The distance from one to the other on a straight line, is 34 miles; but by land around the head of Lake Ontario, it is 90 miles. Niagara, sometimes called Newark, is opposite Niagara fort, on the United States' side. The river is 1200 yards wide here.

Queenston—Stands 7 miles farther up the river on the same side close to the foot of the mountain already noted, and opposite to Lewistown, on the United States' side; from which there is a good road to Batavia, an east course.

Chippeway—A small village at the mouth of a stream of the same name, is 2 miles above the falls and 10 from Queenston.

Erie—Stands opposite to Black Rock, on the United States' side. Here the river is 1700 yards wide.

From this place up the shore of Lake Erie for 80 miles there are no villages or forts, as the country is but little improved, especially about the middle of the above distance, at the mouth of the Grand River, which is in the possession of the Indians, as already noted.

About 50 miles of this distance on the lake shore, there is no road: though in the year 1811, commissioners were appointed to lay out one.

Turkey Point—Near Long Point, is 100 miles from Fort George, and nearly 200 below Malden. It is opposite Presqu'isle, and Erie, on the United States' side, at the corner of the three states, Pennsylvania, New York, and Ohio.

Malden—Is near the head of Lake Erie, at the mouth of the St. Lawrence, as it comes from Lake Superior.

Sandwich—Stands 14 miles up the river opposite to Detroit, where it is 900 yards wide. From Sandwich to the beginning of lake St. Clair it is 12 miles, and 40 more through that lake; it is 40 more to Lake Huron, which is 40 wide; and 50 more to the falls of St. Mary, which is rather a rapid, descending gradually 30 feet in one mile, and admits vessels of considerable size.

From this fall it is 20 miles to Lake Superior.*

Population.—In the year 1811, the number of inhabitants of both provinces, was 360,000. In the upper province, there were 136,000, not including Indians in the settled parts of the province.†

The number of the militia, or of those who are liable to do duty, from the age of sixteen to sixty, are 22,660,

* The distance from this lake to Quebec on the water course is nearly 200 miles; but on a straight line it would not be more than 360 miles.—Note the following calculation.

Lake Superior, according to the French charts, is 1500 miles in circumference.

Quebec is in lat. 46° 55' north.

long. 70° 31' west.

The lake is between 45° and 48° north lat.

And between 82 1-2° 91° west long.

say 82° 31'

70° 31'

12

A degree of longitude in 45 or 46 is about 30°, consequently the distance from Quebec to the margin of Lake Superior must be 360 miles.

† If all the inhabitants of Upper Canada were divided into ten parts, six parts would be natives of the United States and their children born in the British dominions in North America; the other four parts would be Europeans and their children.

including Indians on the bounds of the province at that time.

Learning.—The greater part of the inhabitants of Canada are not well educated; for as they were poor when they came to the province, and the country being but thinly settled for a number of years, they had but little chance for the benefit of schools. But since the country has become more settled, and the inhabitants rich, or in a good way of living, which is almost universally the case, they pay considerable attention to learning.

Ten dollars a year, is the common price given for the tuition of each scholar by good teachers.

Until lately, there was no Latin or Greek school kept in the province. Now there are three—one in York, taught by the Episcopal minister of that place; one on the Bay Quantie, by a Mr. Bidwell, from the United States; and the other in Niagara village, by the Rev. Mr. Burns. Good encouragement would be given in many other parts to teachers of such schools, particularly in the Niagara and London districts.

Notwithstanding I said that the main body of the inhabitants were not well educated, yet there are a number of gentlemen in the province who have the best of learning.

There is a public free school kept in every district, by order of the king, the teachers of which receive annually one hundred pounds sterling from the crown.

Morals.—It is an idea entertained by the generality of the people of the United States, that the inhabitants of Canada are some of the worst people in the world,

ince at that
 tants of Ca-
 were poor
 untry being
 ey had but
 t since the
 inhabitants
 almost uni-
 attention to
 ce given for
 reek school
 ree—one in
 f that place;
 ell, from the
 llage, by the
 ould be given
 ools, particu-
 ly of the in-
 are a num-
 the best of
 y district, by
 eive annual
 wn.
 generality of
 habitants of
 the world,

made up of rogues, murderers, and the like mean cha-
 racters. However, the idea is entirely false. That there
 was some bad characters escaped from different parts of
 the United States to Canada, no one will deny; but
 these cannot be called the inhabitants, but only sojourn-
 ers. But I may say, whether I am believed or not,
 that the main body of the people of Canada are peacea-
 ble, just, and generous in all their intercourse with
 each other, and strangers also; they are benevolent,
 being once poor themselves, they know how to feel for
 human want and human woe. I have been acquainted
 with some of the inhabitants of almost every neighbor-
 hood, and have found them to be nearly all alike, ex-
 cept those from England or Ireland. I have also at-
 tended a number of the courts of justice, and was sur-
 prized to see so little business done at them. The most
 of the inhabitants of the western or upper part of the
 province, are from the states of New-Jersey, Pennsylva-
 nia, and New York, and yet retain a considerable de-
 gree of that rectitude of conduct and conversation ob-
 served among the Quakers and Presbyterians in those
 states. There is hardly ever an instance of a person
 dealing in this province, not perhaps because all the
 inhabitants are too good; but partly from this cause,
 and partly because the penalty annexed to the crime is
 death; however, no one has been put to death in the
 province yet.

Religion.—About one half of the people of Canada
 that have come to the age of maturity, are professors of
 religion: however, as in all other places, they are of
 different sentiments and sectaries. Th Methodists

are the most numerous, and are scattered all over the province. The other sectaries are more local, and are as follows: There are fifteen churches of Baptists, about one thousand in number, and eleven preachers; one church in Bastard township, one in Thurlow, one in Sidney, one in Percy, one in Hallowell, one in Suffasburgh, (these five last are on the Bay Quantie,) one in Cramahe, one in Hildamin, one in Whitby, one in Markham, one in Townsend, one in Oxford, one in Charlotteville, one in Clinton, and one in Niagara. There are six ministers and congregations of Episcopalians: one at Cornwall, one at Kingston, one at York, one at Niagara, one at Turkey Point, and one at Sandwich.* There are ten congregations of Presbyterians, and seven ministers: one in London district (Townsend,) a Mr. Colver, minister, a very old gentleman; one in Ancaster, near the head of Ontario, a Mr. Williams, minister; one on the Twenty-mile Creek, 20 miles from Niagara, a Mr. Eastman, minister; one in Niagara village, a Mr. Burns, minister; one in York, no minister; one on the Bay Quantie, one in Kingston, and three below. There are five congregations of Quakers or Friends: one in Adolphustown, 30 miles west of Kingston, on the Bay Quantie; one in Roxbridge, 30 miles north-east of York, on a new township; one on Yonge-street, near Lake Simcoe; one in the township of Norwich, on the river Thames; and

* There is also another congregation and minister on Yonge-street lately become such: a Mr. Joseph Lockwood, once a Methodist, is the minister.

all over the
 cal, and are
 of Baptists,
 n preachers;
 hurlow, one
 , one in Su-
 quantie,) one
 itby, one in
 ford, one in
 in Niagara.
 of Episcopa-
 one at York,
 one at Sand-
 yterians, and
 Townsend,) a
 an; one in
 r. Williams,
 k, 20 miles
 ne in Niaga-
 n York, no
 n Kingston,
 regations of
 n, 30 miles
 one in Rox-
 a new town-
 simcoe; one
 hames; and
 on Yonge-stree
 chodist, is the

one at the Short Hills, not far from Lake Erie, 30 miles south-west of Niagara. There are also a considerable number of the Dutch Moneasts in the province; a large settlement of them reside in Clinton township, not far from Niagara; as also another in Markham, near York, and one on Yonge-street, and some other parts. There are also some Tunkers in the province, and a few Roman Catholics. They have a chapel in Cornwall, and in Kingston and Sandwich. There are also some other sectaries in the province, all of which enjoy full liberty of conscience to worship God as they please, and are protected by law from penalties, impositions, or burthens of any kind relative to religious concerns. The Episcopal clergy are paid by the king. "The one-seventh part of all the land in Upper Canada is appropriated, according to the constitution, for the maintenance of a Protestant clergy within the province." This land lies in two hundred acre lots, and is leased out for twenty-one years, at two dollars the first seven years of the lease, four dollars the second seven, and six dollars the third seven. The rent of these lots, called Clergy Reserves, is given to the clergy to the amount of eight hundred dollars a year. The clergy of the other sectaries are paid according to the will and bounty of their hearers. There has been no general revival of religion of late in Canada, yet the people in general pay a very serious attention to it, and attend to preaching very well. Profane swearing is seldom heard, and the sabbath is regarded with considerable reverence. Bigotry or superstition is not often

to be discovered among the inhabitants of Canada, of course they do not persecute each other, but are friendly and loving.

Diversions.—The inhabitants of almost every country have their diversions, which vary according to their notions of pleasure ; of course the people of Canada have theirs, which, however, are of an exercising and innocent nature.

Meeting together at private houses and dancing is a favorite amusement of the young people. This, however, is not carried to excess.

Hunting deer and bears in the winter, is also a diversion, and a very profitable one.

Sleighting is another amusement of which the people are very fond, and for which they are well prepared, as it respects horses sleighs, clothing, and furs. They also very much esteem the music of bells, some having at times forty on the harness of two horses. Much produce is taken to market in the winter by sleighs, in which is connected both pleasure and profit. As this is a level country, and the snow lies pretty deep all winter, there is very good sleighing. Most of the people drive Jehu like, or "furious."

The melody of the human voice is also an amusement of the young people of both sexes. Teachers of this art will meet with good encouragement in almost every part of Canada.

Comparatively speaking, Canada is but a new, thinly settled country ; yet, contrary to the custom of the inhabitants of such places, the people here dress well at all times, but when they go abroad, or on the sabbath,

they dress very fine. When I say they dress fine, I do not mean that fancied fineness, studied and practised in large cities and populous places—such as jewels, rings, ribbons, powder, paint, and the like; but with garments of the finest stuffs, with but few trinkets of any kind. The most of their clothing is of their own manufacturing, particularly the woolen, for which they have plenty of the best of wool.

Horse-racing, card-playing, and the like unprofitable and sinful diversions are very seldom performed in Canada.

Drunkenness and dissipation are seldom seen among the people. As all have to get their living by their labor, there appears to be but little time or temptation to frequent taverns for that purpose.

The people of Canada pay very little attention to any kind of diversion in the summer, except to visit one another in a social manner, and drink tea, of which they are very fond, and a friendly chit-chat. The most of their conversation at these times relate to their former poverty and present plenty, and to which I was happy to listen, whenever it happened in my hearing, as it indicated a contented and thankful mind in their present situation; and could wish and say with propriety—*Es-to perpetua*, or, may it last forever.

The diversions of the Indians chiefly consist in dancing and shooting at marks.

Manufactures.—It is not to be expected that the manufactures of Canada are many or extensive. There is some iron made in the province, though the quantity is small.

Salt is also made here, though to a small amount, but might be made in great quantities.

Hats, shoes, boots, and tin and crockery ware, are manufactured here in great plenty.

Linen and woolen cloths are made in abundance.

Whiskey, and apple and peach brandy are also made in considerable quantities.

PROMISCUOUS REMARKS ON THE GOVERNMENT.

The constitution, laws, and government of Upper Canada, are much better than people, unacquainted with them, expect. It is not my intention here to write much respecting the government, though I had taken much pains in studying it, with an intention of publishing the result of my enquiries on the subject. One year before the declaration of war by the American government against England, while in Canada, I issued proposals for a geographical and political view of the province; but, as it is now generally expected that the province will fall into the hands of the American government, I shall make only a few remarks on the subject.

In the year 1791, the then called province of Quebec, was by an act of the British parliament divided into two separate provinces—to be called the province of Lower Canada, and the province of Upper Canada. By this act, a constitution was formed for each province, each in its nature calculated to suit the situation of their res-

pective inhabitants—one being chiefly settled by the French, the other by the English.

The constitution put it out of the power of the British parliament to impose any taxes on the people, either upon their property or trade, but what was necessary for the regulation of commerce : but this should be disposed of by the legislature of the province, for the benefit of the same. The constitution also provides for the creation of a legislative council and a legislative assembly. The king also sends a governor, who acts in the king's name. The members of the legislative council are selected by the king and governor jointly ; these hold their seats during life, if they do not forfeit them. The members of the legislative assembly are elected every fourth year by the freemen of the province. Any man of the age of twenty four, and who is worth property to the amount of forty shillings a year, and has been in the province seven years, may be elected a member of the legislative assembly, or vote for one.* The making of laws for the welfare of the people is the business of the legislative assembly, but must be assented to by the legislative council and governor, in the king's name, before they become laws ; yet the legislative council, governor, British parliament or king, cannot make any laws for the people of Canada, " without the advice and consent of the legislative assembly."

From hence we see that the people have got the means of guarding themselves. About twelve years ago, the assembly passed an act dividing the province

* The people vote in Canada by word of mouth.

into districts or ridings, every one of which sends one member to parliament or the assembly. The number of members at present, August 1812, is twenty-six, two-thirds of whom are natives of the United States;* less than one-third of the justices of the peace are Americans; the sheriffs are either Europeans or loyalists; the jury, according to the constitution, must be taken in rotation from each township, as their names stand on the assessment roll or list of names; of course the majority are always Americans. The majority of the courts of quarter sessions, probate, surrogate, and courts of king's bench, are Europeans; yet the proceedings of those courts are regulated by the acts of the assembly.

In the second session of the first parliament, in 1792—3, an act was passed to prevent the further introduction of slaves. The words of that excellent act being thus: "Whereas it is unjust that a people who enjoy freedom, by law should encourage slavery—That after the passing of this act, no person brought into the province shall be subject to the condition of a slave." All that were then in the province are free at twenty-five years of age.

The taxes in Canada are very small; no person is taxed more than one penny upon the pound sterling he is worth, according to the valuation of property made by act of parliament, and which at present is not more than half of what it would sell for. The taxes so col-

* No minister of the gospel can get in either house, of course the people are not afraid of spiritual tyranny.

lected are laid out by the judges of the court of quarter sessions, for the benefit of the district from which it is collected, and where the court is—it is to pay the wages of the members of assembly sent from the district, and half of the salary of the sheriffs of the same; to build or repair the court-house or jail, and the like. The whole expence of the government of Canada, except what is here noted, is paid by the king, which, together with the Indian department, cost him one million and a half sterling annually, and which frees the people from a great burthen.

The Moneasts, Tunkers, and Quakers, are exempted from military duty by paying annually in time of peace five dollars, and in time of war twenty. The governor of the province has power by law to call out all the militia, and to cross them over the line in pursuit of an enemy that has invaded the province, or to destroy any fort or fortification, that may be the means of covering or assisting an invasion, but in no other case.

Stealing exposes a person to death, if the thing stolen is worth thirteen pence; yet the plaintiff may value it as low as he pleases, and if below thirteen pence, the thief is clear. No one has yet been hung in Upper Canada for stealing; however, the people are afraid to venture their lives in the hands of others.

Curiosities,

DESCRIPTION OF NIAGARA FALLS.

MANY writers have attempted to describe this curiosity of nature; yet all the descriptions that I have read, appear to me not to be sufficiently illustrative or correct: I will therefore describe it myself, in as plain a manner as possible, unadorned with any fanciful strokes of rhetoric.

In order to have a proper view of the falls, and adjacent parts, I will suppose a person to be sailing in a little boat, out of Lake Ontario, up the Niagara river or outlet of Lake Erie. Soon after you leave the lake, you pass the village of Niagara, on the right hand, and Niagara old fort on the United States' side. A little farther up, you pass Fort George on the right—here the water is deep and smooth. You still sail on a due south course, the water being smooth, and the banks about sixteen feet high, and in most places perpendicular for seven miles. Here you come to Queenston on the right hand, and Lewiston on the left, or United States' side. This place is called the landing, for here all the lading of vessels destined for the country, each side of Lake Erie, and the Michigan territory, are taken out

and conveyed up the mountain or slope, 9 miles, to the still water, 2 miles above the falls. The ascent of this slope, though 300 feet high, is very easy. The river here is half a mile wide, and a little above there is a whirl of considerable depth, though not dangerous.* After you pass this place 300 yards, you enter the dismal chime : and instead of the lively prospect of the sailing of ships with flying colors, fruitful fields and pleasant landscapes, you are all at once buried in a grave of at least 300 feet deep. Although it is open at the top, should you look up, the sight is truly gloomy : the banks are perpendicular, and in some places more than perpendicular, abounding with craggy rocks hanging over your head in a frightful manner : near the surface, there are to be seen flat rocks projecting towards each other in a horizontal position.† You still row on a south direction with little variation, the water is considerably rapid, and the banks have nearly the same appearance, until within about a mile of the cataract, where the banks are not quite so high ; but still all is gloomy, as you are buried from the sight of the land of the living, and must be filled with haunted thoughts of five hundred murdered dead, that in one fatal hour, plunged into the mighty grave near which you now are.

As you proceed, the water becomes very rapid, and

* This place is memorable. Here the Americans crossed on the 13th of October, 1812, to invade Canada.

† This place is also memorable. Down in this dreadful chime, a number of the American soldiers were drove headlong by the Indians, after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war, to the British, on the 13th of October, 1812.

at length the mighty falls appear in full tremendous view, and fill the ear with dismal roar. It is 8 miles from Queenston. When you arrive within 300 yards of the cataract, you must stop. Here the bed of the river widens: and is not sunk more than half the distance below the surface, as it was at your first entrance of the chime. A view of the horizon is of course more extensive. In sitting in your little bark, the above distance, with your face to the south, before you flows the main body of water, and plunges over with a tremendous dash. About 60 yards of the middle of this cataract is much deeper than the rest, in consequence of a chime sunk in the rock. The water has a bluish green appearance. On your left hand, comes the other part of the river, not so large by a sixth part, and falls over also.

This river is divided into two separate pitches, each four hundred yards in width.* This division is made by a small island, crowding up to the verge of the rock, near the middle. It extends half a mile up the stream and terminates in a point, where the water divides to the right and left.

The form of the cataract bends inwards, or is nearly a semicircle. By the striking force of the falling water on that below, wind is pressed under, which rises below

* Great numbers of small eels may be seen on the edge of the beach, below the falls. They are trying to get over; but cannot succeed, unless some one assists them. Numbers of dead fish and other animals may be seen on the beach, having been wash'd over the cataract.

in a foaming manner, though not to any height or violence.†

The lime-stone rock on the United States' side, over which the water flows, shelves considerably, and leaves a large cavity between the base and falling column of water; and, were it not for the depression of air, a person might walk some distance in it without being wet.

The mighty dash of so great a body of water on the bed below, raises a fog or small rain, which mounts up two thousand feet, in which, [when the sun shines] may be seen a variety of beautiful rainbows. This fog spreads to a considerable distance, and proves a fecundating moisture for the circumjacent woods and fields, the superior freshness and luxuriance of which are strikingly perceptible. This fog can be seen in clear weather for 40 miles, particularly by persons on the lakes, and often serves as a guide for sailing.

In the winter, this rain lighting upon the neighboring trees, congeals in a thousand shapes, forming a romantic and pleasing appearance.

About half a mile above the falls, what are called the rapids begin, and descend fifty feet to the cataract. The draft of this rapid is so great, that it often reaches ducks and geese, when they appear to be half a mile out of danger, and when once under the influence of the impetuous current, they cannot get on the wing again. Indians with their canoes have been known to be irresistibly carried down the rapid, and have disappeared for ever.

† This Mr. Ellicott compares to cocks of hay; but I have never seen any thing of that appearance.

Above this rapid, the river spreads to nearly 3 miles wide, and is shallow, with several small islands.

The river now has a south-east course to Grand Island, 9 miles wide, and then south to Lake Erie, where it is only a mile wide. This is 20 miles from the falls by water. From this place, you may sail more than 1000 miles if you wish, to the end of Lake Superior, without encountering any more falls.

If my reader pleases, I will invite him back again, to view and contemplate a little more this awful scene. On both sides of the rapids, above the falls, the banks of the river are quite low, and there are many convenient situations for water-works. Several are now erected, yet there is room for more. With a small expense, a large quantity of water can be brought in use to do great execution.

The perpendicular pitch of this vast body of water is one hundred and forty-four feet—add to this fifty feet which the water descends above the falls, and seventy feet below, and we find that the river descends in 8 miles and a half, two hundred and sixty-four feet. Some who have never seen this river, suppose it to be much less than it is, while others suppose it to be larger. Indeed it is hard for any one to judge with propriety, that has seen it, as there are but 8 miles in the whole length of the river, between the two lakes, where any current can be seen, and that is very rapid.

For the contemplation of the curious, who may perhaps never see these falls, I have made the following calculation, from which they may form some tolerable correct idea of the quantity of water that falls over this cataract.

arly 3 miles
nds.
e to Grand
Lake Erie,
miles from the
ay sail more
Lake Supe-
ck again, to
awful scene.
, the banks
many conve-
e now erect.
all expense,
in use to do
of water is
this fifty feet
and seven-
er descends
sixty-four
river, sup-
ers suppose
ne to judge
but 8 miles
e two lakes,
ry rapid.
o may per-
lowsing cal-
erable cor-
r this cata-

Say that each of the spaces over which the water pitches, is 400 yards wide, or 1200 feet. The most shallow one of these, or that on the United States' side, is 3 feet deep on the verge of the rock over which it falls. Now if we multiply its depth [3 feet] into its width, [1200 feet] we have 3600 cubic or solid feet of water on the verge of the precipice. As there are 62 pounds avoirdupois in a cubic or solid foot of water, and a little more, which we will leave out to avoid fractions, so if we multiply 62, the pounds in a square foot of water, into 3600, the number of feet of water on the verge, we have 223,200 pounds of water on the verge of the precipice. But when we consider the laws of gravity respecting spouting fluids and falling bodies, we shall find the water of this cataract receives a vast additional weight by the time it comes to the lowest point of fall. In order, therefore, to find this additional weight, we must note the following things :—

“ Heavy bodies near the surface of the earth, fall 1 foot the first quarter of a second, 3 feet the second, 5 feet the third, and 7 feet in the fourth quarter ; that is, 16 feet in the first second. Let go three bullets together—stop the first at one second, and it will have fallen 16 feet ; stop the next at the end of the second second, and it will have fallen [2 × 2 = 4] four times sixteen, or sixty-four feet ; and stop the last at the end of the third second, and the distance fallen will be [3 × 3 = 9] nine times sixteen or one hundred and forty-four feet, and so on. Now the momentum, or force with which a falling body strikes, is equal to its weight multiplied by its velocity,” and in order to find which, we must

“multiply the perpendicular space fallen through by sixty-four, and the square root of the product is the velocity required.” See *Pike's Arithmetic*, page 362—5.

From calculation, we find that the water of this cataract is three seconds descending the 144 feet and that the velocity acquired in that time and distance to be 96, which if we multiply into 223,200, the number of pounds of water on the top of the rock, we find that 21,427,200 is the weight thereof at its lowest point of fall: this is the weight of the water of the smallest part of the cataract, or that on the United States side. The other part of the falls as has been noted, is at least 6 times as large, that is 6 times the quantity of water flows over it. Now if we multiply the above sum [21,427,200] by 6, we shall have the enormous sum of 128,563,200.* pounds of water, which falls on the bed of the river below.

No wonder then, that the solid rock and distant surface bend beneath the mighty pressure, and that the sound is often heard at the distance of 20, and sometimes 50 miles. However, it must be here noticed that falling bodies meet with resistance from the air through which they pass, which is always in proportion to the distance fallen, the velocity of the motion and dimensions of their surfaces; or in other words, the water of this cataract is considerably resisted by the air through which it falls, from which circumstance it appears that

* Some writers have stated the quantity of water that falls over the cataract much greater than I have noted, even at 2,948,400 cubic feet each minute; and that the weight thereof is 184,275,000 pounds—without counting the additional weight it receives according to the laws of gravity.—[See *Voyage dans la haute Pensylvanie*.

there ought to be some reduction from its weight or striking force, at its lowest point of fall: yet when we observe that fluids act by pressure and gravity both, and that every part of this cataract is of some depth, and about 60 yards is 18 feet deep, where the pressure is great, of course we may fairly calculate that the pressure out-balances the resistance. But as fluids are non-elastic, they do not produce but half the effect of perfect elastic bodies. Were the water of this cataract a perfect elastic body, and fell on a perfect elastic base, the striking force and sound would be just four times as great as it now is. Several writers who have wrote a description of this cataract and the adjacent parts, have stated that the falls were once down at the landing on the north side of the slope or mountain, already noted. And "that from the great length of time, quantity of water, and distance from which it fell, the solid rock is worn away for 7 miles up the stream, to where it is now." To me it is plain that neither of these assertions are true. Whoever will take the pains to view the chasm from the beginning of the slope through which the water now flows up to the falls, must be convinced of the mistake, for the banks are not solid rock, but are in some places sand, in others sand and clay, and in others solid rock, also trees, bushes, loose rocks and stones, but in very few places are the banks of solid rock on both sides.* That

* General Lincoln, who viewed the banks of this river in the year 1794, says, "on a careful examination of the banks of the river it was evident that there was no good foundation for this (the above) opinion."—See a note in Morse's Gazetteer, printed in Boston, in 1797, under the word Niagara.

the cataract was ever down at the north side of the slope, is a conjecture to me very improbable, for if it was ever there, it must have fallen from those flat and horizontal rocks already named, and which are near the surface of the ground. The surface of the ground, or top of the slope, where the falls are supposed once to have been, is 8 feet higher than the still water above the rapids already noted, according to measurement, and but 1 foot lower than the lower end of Lake Erie.

Now as there is a considerable hollow on the United States' side, about half way between the falls and the top of the mountain, it is evident the whole river would have found its way into Lake Ontario through this hollow, rather than rise at least 30 feet to flow over the top of the mountain or slope.

From the falls the ground is level in every direction, and on the Canada side, fields are cultivated to the verge of the bank in some places. The cataract may be seen from some directions, at the distance of 4 miles.

It is curious to see all the trees near this cataract cut on the bark for a considerable distance up, all over with the initials or first letters of persons' names, with the year in which they were cut: some of these dates are of considerable age; I discovered two that had been made two hundred and seven years ago, or in 1606, which was two years before the province was settled by the French, though it was discovered by the English three hundred and sixteen years ago, or in the year 1497. There is a ladder provided, 144 feet long, to go down into the chasm, though there is but few will venture.*

* I am told this ladder was fixed here by the orders and at the expense

The Massaugus nation of Indians used to sacrifice to this cataract, before they were visited by the Roman Catholic priests.

About two years ago, some of the island, already named, fell to the bottom with a great sound.

Those of my readers who are fond of fanciful descriptive painting, will not be offended because I have added the following short account of this cataract, taken in the winter season. It was wrote by a French traveller :

“Winter itself, which is said to sadden the face of universal nature, seems to exercise its power on the cataract of Niagara only to clothe it with the most brilliant and most fantastic pomp.

“During the fair days that occasionally enliven the gloom of winter, the cataract, when irradiated by the meridian sun, exhibits to the eyes and to the fancy of the beholder, one of the rarest, and perhaps, one of the most magnificent scenes upon earth. The trees, the bushes, the rocks, the prominent asperities of the cliffs, the breakers at the rapids, in short, whatever strikes the view in summer, disappears at this season, and makes room for objects of a form and complexion entirely different: You behold, as it were, a new creation. The vapours which arise from the cataract, driven by the winds to a considerable distance, and condensed by the rigor of the cold, adhere to all those surfaces, covers

of a lady from Boston; who after it was finished was the first that ventured down. I am sorry that I cannot record her name.

There is another ladder on the west or Canada bank, hewn out of the solid rock. It was done by order of governor Simcoe, for his lady to go down into the chasm.

them with robes of a refulgent whiteness, with crystals and mouldings elegantly sculptured, with glazed frost and icicles; the numberless and fantastic aggregations of which resemble those splendid dreams to which health, youth, and happiness give birth. Sometimes you imagine to see Gothic structures, rows of pillars disposed according to the rules of ærial perspective, ancient castles, ruins, or massy fabrics, grouped and fashioned with wonderful skill and precision.

“ The sides of the cliffs, so lugubrious, so dark during the summer, are then adorned with an icy plating of unparalleled brilliancy; and the trees on their summits appear converted into so many transparent obelisks. The breakers at the rapids resemble pedestals surmounted with blocks of alabaster, which the chisel of some able sculptor would have figured into gigantic statues, beings of a supernatural appearance, birds of enormous size. The rocky fragments that gird the vast circumference of the gulph now look like an immense zone of ice, formed by the spurting up of the water, which the intensity of the cold incessantly arrests and consolidates. Here, you imagine to see stalactics, 40 feet high; there fluted or truncated columnus; farther, pyramids, cariatides,* busts, or whatever rich and magnificent objects, a powerful and luxuriant fancy can create.

“ All the trees and shrubs that grow among the rocks, or on the steep sides of the cliffs, long-lived cedars, old

* Cariatides are certain columns, having the form of women arrayed in long white robes. These columns do not deviate much from the Ionie order, and are formed in grottoes and caverns by the action of water upon gravel and sand.

and mossy hemlocks, aged larches, and gigantic pines, are then beautifully crystalized, and add to the brilliancy of this splendid hyperborean scene. Often, too, yielding to the pressure of their massy ornaments, they disappear, and roll to the bottom of the chasm.

“ The intermediate island, so fresh, so verdant during the summer, now assumes, as every other surrounding object, a form entirely dissimilar. The trunks, the branches, and the heads of the trees with which it is covered, the shrubs, the mosses, the soil itself, in short, every thing is changed. The whole is clad and embellished by the rigor of the season with efflorescent congelations, equally varied in their aspect and in their size. The trees resemble lofty pyramids, the white and brilliant summits of which beautifully contrast with the azure fields of the sky. From the extremities of their branches hang irradiated festoons of ice, like rich clusters of sparkling gems, and bright diamonds; the sight of these, especially when they are gently waved by soft breezes, produces on the fancy a magic impression. When detached by their weight, or the violence of the wind, they fly round in exiguous and numberless fragments, the regrets attending their loss are alleviated by the picturesque imagery which their very fall exhibits.

“ It is difficult to assign any object in nature to which we may compare this island thus beaming with glory, light, and transparency. Sometimes it retraces to the memory those beautiful conceptions of the glowing fancy of the Arabs; those enchanted castles, built by the most ingenious fairies; or it suggests the idea of the solitary abode of some Divinity, who anxious to shun

the importunate homage of mortals, would have chosen for a retreat the very brink of that tremendous precipice, as entirely inaccessible to them.

“ Here the invigorated fancy expands, and becomes a creative power; whilst soaring, with bold flight, amid so many new objects, it decorates them with the most brilliant colors.”

Spring.—Two miles above the falls, near the mouth of the Chippeway creek, there is a spring of water, whose vapor is highly inflammable, and is emitted for a time with a considerable degree of force. If collected within a narrow compass, it is capable of supporting combustion for twenty minutes, and of communicating to water placed over it in a confined vessel, the degree of boiling temperature.

Devil's Hole.—Some distance below the falls, on the United States' side, near the chime, there is a hole, called the Devil's Hole, 300 yards in circuit, and 300 feet deep, with trees and craggy rocks sticking to the inner surface. In the bottom of this hole there is water, supposed to be of great depth. In the French wars in this province, in 1759, there was a company of five hundred American and British soldiers, with all their baggage waggons, marching by this hole; when they were all driven into it, at the point of the bayonet, by a company of French, who lay in ambush. Only two men escaped. One of them now lives five miles from the place.

Lake.—What is called the Mountain Lake, may be reckoned among the natural curiosities of this country. This lake is situated in Hallowell township, Prince Ed-

ward county, Midland district, 34 miles from Kingston, on the bay shore. It lies on the top of a mountain judged to be 200 feet high; but in the month of December, 1812, I stood on the ice of the Bay, in front of it, and after taking the height I found it to be only 160 feet. This lake is about 3 miles in circumference, and very deep in most places, abounding with fish of different sorts. How fish could get into this lake is a matter of deep speculation, as it has no connection with the bay or lake, only by a small stream that flows from it into the bay, by a fall of 160 feet nearly perpendicular.

Under these falls there is now a grist mill, near the bay shore, in the possession of Mr. Vanalstine.

Whirlpool.—In the chasm already noted, 4 miles above Queenston, and 3 miles below the falls, there is a terrific whirlpool in a gloomy *basin*, formed by the current in the midst of lofty precipices clothed with woods. Previous to its entering this bay the stream drives its broken, interrupted waters over a sudden slope, upwards of 40 feet in height, and thus proceeds, foaming past the bed it afterwards takes, which being around the head of a precipitous promontory, its weight and velocity obliges it to pass on, and to make the circuit of the *basin* before it can flow through the channel. It has apparently made an effort to break through the bank at the westward, but the rock was probably too solid. The strata to the northward were found more penetrable, and through these it has forced a passage.

A tide rising to the height of two and an half feet, and again falling every minute, is observable all around the basin. This gulph usually contains a quantity of float-

ing timber, which continues to revolve in the eddy about once in a half hour and will sometimes remain in this state for months. At one particular part the floating substances are made to rise on one end, after which they are swallowed down by the vortex.

There are several other natural curiosities in this province, among which might be named the several falls that are in the Twenty-mile Creek, which, like the Niagara, flows over the same mountain. One of these falls has 77 feet of a perpendicular pitch ; after which the water runs for a considerable distance with great violence, and pitches over again.

ne
ev
lot
cal
of
of

pe
gr
48
is
th
fr
is
in

e eddy about
main in this
the floating
after which

ities in this
the several
which, like
in. One of
itch; after
stance with

DESCRIPTION

OF

North-west Land.

THE great tract of land now to be described has never yet received a name, neither have its boundaries ever been designated; of course it appears to fall to my lot to do both, and, as I know of no better name, I will call it **NORTH-WEST LAND**. I give it this name because of its relative situation, as it lays in the north-west corner of North America.

To note the boundaries of North-west Land, it is proper to begin at the crossing of the lines of the 95th degree of west longitude from Greenwich, and that of the 48th degree of north latitude from the equator, which is in the middle of *Red Lake*, situated 50 miles north of the head of the river *Mississippi*, on the line that extends from the *Lake of the Woods* to the said river, and which is the line between the British and American possessions in these parts.

This *Red Lake* being then the corner, the south line

pursues a due west course, passes north of one of the forks of the *Missouri River*, crosses the great *Stony Mountain*, which divides the waters of the Atlantic from those that run into the Pacific ocean, then crosses the *Columbian River*, no great distance from its mouth, and finally strikes the shores of the Pacific, between *Whitbey's Harbor* and *Queen Hythe*, in north latitude 48, and west longitude 125, which is 90 miles north of the *Columbian River*, being a line that passes 30 degrees of longitude.

From *Queen Hythe* the line pursues a north-west direction along the shores of the Pacific, a little south of *Snug Corner Cove*,* in lat. 60, and long. 127, and from hence the line will pursue the said line of 127 long. a due north course to the degree of 70 north on the *Frozen sea*, being a line that passes 22 degrees of north latitude; from hence the line pursues the shore of the *Frozen sea* duly east till it meets the line of *New Britain* at the 95th degree of west longitude. This north line passes 32 degrees of longitude. It then pursues a due south course west of *Hudson Bay*, to the line of *Upper Canada*.

Having designated the lines of *North-west Land*, we shall now note its *situation and extent*. It lays between 48 and 70 degrees of north latitude, and 95 and 127 of west long.

North-west Land is bounded east by *New Britain* and part of *Upper Canada*, south by *Louisiana*, west by the

* The corner of this is within 200 miles of part of the Russian settlement.

North *Pacific ocean*, and north-west by *Bhering's strait*, which separates America from *Asia*, and north by the *Frozen sea*.

North-west Land is 1320 geographical miles wide from south to north, and 1200 long from east to west, on the south side, but is not more than 900 on the north.

Surface.—*North-west Land* is in general level, although there are some high mountains in it.

The following may be noted thus: The great range of mountains seen by mariners from the Atlantic ocean, when sailing from N. Foundland to the gulph of St. Lawrence, take their rise a little north of the said gulph, and with some variation, extend a south-west course to the 50th degree of north lat. and 90th of west long. where one part branches off a north-west course, extending north-east of *Lake Winnipic* to *Church-hill River*, in lat. 51, 20; when it takes a south-west direction to long. 112, and lat. 48, when it again turns north-west to 57 degrees north, and then duly north to the degree of 65.

Near the north end of this mountain, another extends a south-west course as far as *Mackenzie's river*, in long. 122, and lat. 64. This mountain then divides; one part extends, with some interruption, down the said river, and with it dips into the North sea; the other part extends nearly a south-west course for a distance of 1200 miles, and is generally 360 miles wide, across from east to west; and 3550 feet high, from the level of the ground below.

The south end of this mountain extends some hundred miles into *Louisiana*.

These mountains are very rocky and stony, and are always covered with snow, especially their northern ends. A range of mountains, of considerable elevation, extend with some interruptions along the coast of the Pacific, from the mouth of the Columbia to *Cook's Entry*.

Excepting these mountains, already noted, the rest of this extensive country is quite level and clear of stone, especially the south-west part.

Mackenzie notes that there is a large tract of land to the north of the 60th degree, between *Hudson Bay* and the *Slave Lake*, which is almost entirely covered with stone, and void of timber. Near the foot of all the mountains there is a strip of boggy ground, not generally accessible to the human track. The surface of no country, perhaps in the world, is so much broken and intercepted by lakes and rivers of water as *North-west Land*; nevertheless those lakes and rivers are not without their advantages.

Soil.—It cannot be expected that the whole soil of North-west Land is good, yet it is certain that it contains a very large portion of excellent soil, and perhaps no country, of the same extent, and in the same latitude, affords so much.

The soil of the mountains and high grounds is in general stony, gravelly, and poor; that in the vallies and on the borders of the lakes and rivers, and on the level ground, is of a rich black mould, sometimes mixt with sand; this is particularly the case in the south-west and south parts.

A considerable quantity of this country is overflowed

with shallow ponds of water in the winter, but in the summer they are entirely dry. These places are quite rich, producing abundance of grass, wild oats, rice, potatoes, and wild hops.

Climate.—Although all parts of *North-west Land* lays north of the 48th degree, yet a great part of it enjoys a tolerable climate, much more so than one would expect, had it not been ascertained by experience.

But it must be here noted, that any country in a certain latitude west, is warmer than the same latitude east, and that *North-west Land*, is between the 95th and 127th degrees of west longitude, of course it enjoys all the advantages of a western *atmosphere*.*

It appears from the Journal of Lewis and Clark, in 1804, who wintered at the mouth of the Columbia, in lat. 46, 20, that there was no snow during their stay, until the 25th of January, and then only eight inches deep, which soon melted.

The climate in the north and north-east parts of *North-west Land* is not so favorable; here the snow lays 5 feet deep for the space of six months, and the winds that blow off from the Frozen ocean are exceedingly keen and piercing; and the whole of the lakes and rivers are covered with a thick ice for that length of time.

Notwithstanding the severity of the climate in this part of *North-west Land*, the natives are quite healthy, and live to a great age.

* As far as the lat. of 55, in long. 117, in the year 1793, the trees were in bud, and the flowers in full bloom, and the ice was gone out of the river the 20th of April.

Although the climate of this part of the country is unfavorable, yet it is not without its benefits and beauties. The atmosphere is truly serene, much more so than that of New Britain, in the same latitude, perhaps on account of its greater distance from the Atlantic.

Here the moon and stars appear very large to the eye, and shine with uncommon splendor. *Mock suns* and *halos* are often seen in North west Land, they are tinged with all the beautiful colors of the rainbow.

The *aurora borealis* often appears here also—in short, the grand and sublime beauties of the heavenly firmament are perhaps more conspicuous here than any where else in the world.

The wind blows in general from the west, during the winter months, and from the north in the summer.

It is but seldom that thunder and lightning appears in North west Land, but when it does it rages with great violence, and is particularly terrifying to the Indians, who believe that it is the voice of the Great Spirit, who is offended at something.

Natural Productions.—These are tolerably numerous in every part of *North-west Land*, but are more abundant in the south and south-west.

In the north, the ground, as has been noted, is quite stony, of course the productions here are scanty, nevertheless there are some, particularly small shrubs of laurel spruce, some hemlock and firs; the ground, and what is remarkable, all the rocks are thickly covered over with a fine *moss*, which is excellent food for the *rein-deer* and some other animals; even the Indians themselves are obliged at times to eat it, and find that

it answers the purpose of supporting life:* here we discover the benevolent care of the Creator towards his creatures.

In this barren region there are a considerable quantity of wild fruit also, such as sarvice-berries, whortle-berries, and a kind of sun-flower, the seeds of which are counted excellent food for the natives. In the south and south-west, the natural productions of *North-west Land* are very numerous and precious—here the timber is large and the boughs are loaded with moss or fruit, such as hickory-nuts, walnuts, beach-nuts, hazel-nuts, butter-nuts, and the like. Grapes are produced in this part of *North-west Land* in great abundance, and are of an excellent quality. All kinds of small vine and shrub-berries are to be found in great plenty.

But the most and best of the natural productions of this country is that of the *wild rice*, an account of which has been given in the description of Upper Canada.

By turning to the *article Lakes*, it will be seen that they are very numerous, and yet more than one half of them are covered with rice; here we see again the care of an indulgent providence.

Excellent *liquorice* is found as far as the 62d degree north. Wild onions are another natural production of this country, and are very serviceable to the natives and travellers in it. *Ginseng* and other medicinal plants are plenty here also.

Mr. Mackenzie notes, that there is not a finer coun-

* When this moss is boiled in water it dissolves into a clammy glutinous substance that affords sufficient nourishment.

try in the world for the residence of uncivilized man, than that which occupies the space between *Lake Superior* and *Red River*, which comes from *Lake Winnipic* and runs a south direction towards the head of the *Missouri*. It abounds in every thing necessary to the wants of such a people. Fish, venison, beef, pork, mutton, and wild fowl, with rice, are to be had in great plenty.

Mines.—These are quite numerous, and would be valuable if they should fall into the hands of proper persons.

Copper mines, of an excellent and rich quality, are found on the west and south borders of *Lake Superior*.

On the channel of water from the cascades of *St. Mary's* to *Lake Superior* on the north side, there is a mine of copper, formerly worked by the French; it is here found in its native purity, uncontaminated by mixture with any extraneous substances; and on the south-west side of the lake, at the mouth of the river *Tonnagan*, there is a large quantity of virgin copper.

Soon after the Americans got possession of that country, an engineer was sent there to make further discoveries. Nearly on all the shores of *Lake Superior* there is limestone of an excellent quality.

On the north shore of *Lake Winnipic*, there are to be seen huge rocks, entirely black, as well as limestone, laying in *stratas*, rising to the perpendicular height of 40 feet. Large quantities of copper is to be found on the north side of the *Slave Lake*. Some ore of iron is found near the mouth of the river of the *Bear Lake*.

wh
nor
N
wer
1789
Red
T
there
minou
zeller
On
severa
which
All
of solid
Mine
North-u
of silve
Plaster
n many
Mine
et beer
they are
The
nwon
On th
ommun
e Hills
• This p
ers whic
into the

which runs into *Mackenzie's River* in latitude 60, 54 north, and longitude 125, west.

Near the same place there are mines of coal, which were on fire, and had been for some years previous to 1789. There are great quantities of coal in the forks of *Red Deer River*, in latitude 51, and longitude 114.

Towards the head of the *Peace River*, in latitude 56, there are to be seen in the high banks, stratum of bituminous substance, resembling coal, some of which is excellent fuel.

On some mountains near the above river, there are several chasms in the earth that emit heat and smoke, which diffuse a strong sulphureous stench.

All the mountains near the head of *Peace River* are of solid limestone rock.

Mines of lead are quite plenty in different parts of *North-west Land*; and it is reported that there are some of silver, though none of either is worked at present. Plaster of Paris, and different colored clays, are found in many places in *North-west Land* in great abundance.

Minerals.—Not many minerals of any kind have as yet been discovered in *North west Land*, though perhaps they are numerous.

The following are, I believe, the principal as yet known :

On the river *La Loche*, which is one of the rivers of communication between *Lake Winnipic* and the *Lake of the Hills*, and near a *portage** in that river, there are

* This portage is 13 miles long, and is over the ridge that divides the rivers which discharge themselves into Hudson Bay from those that flow into the Northern Sea.

several mineral springs, whose margins are covered with sulphureous incrustations. These springs are in latitude 56, and longitude 109 west.

Mineral substances are to be found on the river of the *Bear Lake*, already noticed, that runs into *Mackenzie's River*; it is to be got from a kind of coal, and will dye an excellent black.

Salt springs are found in various parts of this country, many of which are very strong, particularly those on the north side of the *Lake of the Hills*, near the mouth of the *Peace River*, in latitude 58, 50, longitude 111. On the west side of the *Peace River*, near where it falls into *Slave River*, there are salt springs of great strength, where large lumps of salt are found.

Near the fork of the *Elk River* there are some bituminous fountains, into which a pole 20 feet long may be inserted without the least resistance. The bitumen is in a fluid state, and when heated emits a smell like that of sea-coal. Salt ponds are found between *Lake Winnipeg* and *Daulphin River*. Bitumen is found between that and *Slave Lake*, and near the forks of *Elk River*.

Animals.—These are various and numerous in every part of *North-west Land*.

In the north and north-east, those of the fur kind are the most plenty, as the climate and nature of the country is not so favorable here for animals that cannot find a house in the ground. However, in these frozen regions there are a considerable number of bears, wolves, elks, and particularly rein deer, which appears to be providentially formed for that country, as the hair of their skin grow quite long in the winter, and has

towa
food
moss
eat.

In
anima
Here

teers
horses
partin
els, o
nd are

he bla
A va
ucks,

he latt
reese f
urpose

Lake
nd mar

In the
ast cor
ific Oc

* To so
untry; of
re not or
nish se
are seen
†. Almo
e, which
this rice

are covered towards the roots, pretty much the nature of fur. The
springs are in food of this animal is no less remarkable, which is the
in the river of moss already noted, and of which no other animal will
eat.

into Macken In the south and south-west parts of *North-west Land*,
coal, and animals of almost all descriptions are quite numerous :
Here the beavers, bears, buffalos, bisons, catamounts,
of this coun bears of several sorts, elks, fishers, foxes, wild-goats,
ticularly those horses,* hares, hedge-hogs, lynx, musk-rats, minks,
near the mouth martins, musks, raccoons, seals, wood-chucks, wea-
longitude 112 vels, otters, and wolverines, are found in great plenty,
where it falls and are of different sorts. Here are three kinds of bears :
great strength the black, the brown, and the white.

are some bit A variety of wild fowl are also found here ; such as
at long may be ducks, geese, swans, and white and grey partridges ;
the bitumen is the latter of which stay here all the season. The
well like that geese frequent all these lakes in the summer, for the
Lake Winnipurpose of laying their eggs and hatching their goslings.

ween that an *Lakes*†.—These are numerous in *North-west Land*,
ver. and many of them quite large, abounding with fish.

rous in even In the description of lakes, I shall begin at the south-
west corner, and proceed towards the north-west or *Pa-
cific Ocean*.

the fur kind an * To some of my readers it may seem strange to hear of horses in this
of the coun country ; of course it is proper to note, that the horses in *North-west Land*
cannot find are not originally natives of that country, but were brought from the
ese frozen Spanish settlements in Mexico, and have considerably multiplied. *Ma-*
bears, wolve are seen with the initials of their first owners' names.

appears to be † Almost all the small lakes, which are tolerable shallow, abound with
the hair of rice, which the Indians gather in the first of September. See an account
er, and ha this rice in the description of Upper Canada.

Red Lake is the corner between the *United States*, *Upper Canada*, and *North-west Land*, and, as has already been noted, is in latitude 48, and longitude 95 west. This lake is about 60 miles in circuit.*

Lake of the Woods is 30 miles north-east from *Red Lake*, and about 150 miles in circuit, of an oval form. There are an abundance of small islands in this lake.

Part of this lake belongs to the *United States*. It discharges itself into the river *Winnipic*.

Lake Winnipic, is one of the largest in *North-west Land*, being about 450 miles in circuit, and about 160 in length in the longest place, from south to north. It is the great reservoir of several large rivers, and discharges itself by the river *Nelson* into *Hudson Bay*. The land around this lake is quite good.

Manitoba Lake is south of, and runs parallel with the south-east of *Lake Winnipic*, about 30 miles from it. This lake is 75 miles long from north to south, and 16 wide. These lakes are connected by the river *Daulphin*, which runs out of the latter into the former.

Red Deer Lake, *Swan Lake*, and *Cedar Lake*, are all on the south-west of *Lake Winnipic*, about the same distance from it. *Manitoba*, *Swan*, and *Cedar Lakes*, are small, but *Red Deer* is the largest.

The middle of *Lake Winnipic* is in latitude 52, 26 and in longitude 98, west. The middle of *Red Deer Lake* is two degrees west.

The large river *Saskatchiwine* empties into *Lake Winnipic* on the north-west side, in latitude 53, 15, and in following this river in a north-west direction, we come to a number of small lakes—*Sturgeon*, *Pine-Island*

Beau
circu
long

Re
north

Se

to no

some

latitud

branc

Spl

and *N*

is fam

Bur

join e

101, 6

In p

the gr

to sever

Prim

latitud

Buff

and are

Rein

situat

last no

* Alth

their way

ades; b

omac sho

counterin

United States,
as has already
latitude 95 west,

ist from Red
an oval form
this lake.

States. It dis

in North-west
and about 160
to north. It is
and discharges
y. The land

parallel with the
miles from it
outh, and 16
ver Dauphin,
r.

Lake, are all
the same dis
ar Lakes, are

itude 52, 20
of Red Deer

to Lake Win
B, 15, and in
on, we come
Pine-Island

Beaver and Goose Lakes, are all small, and lay within the circuit of 50 miles of each other, in latitude 54, and longitude 102, 29, west.

Rood Lake is quite small, and lays about 20 miles north-west of *Goose Lake*.

Setting Lake is about 50 miles long, from south-west to north-east; but not more than 3 miles wide, and in some places no more than a narrow river. It lays in latitude 56, and longitude 98, between the two head branches of *Nelson River*.

Split Lake lays at the junction of *Burnt-wood Lake* and *Nelson*. It is about 20 miles long, and 6 wide; and is famous for fish.

Burnt-wood Lake and *Fox Lake* are small, and nearly join each other; they lay in latitude 56 and longitude 101, 6, west.

In proceeding up the *Saskatchiwine* river, and passing the great range of mountains already noted,* we come to several more small lakes.

Primros and *Black-Bear Lakes* are small, and lay in latitude 56, 50, and longitude 107, west.

Buffalo and *Spear Lakes* are still to the north west, and are close together, being about 80 miles in circuit.

Rein Deer Lake, or rather a chain of small lakes, are situated a considerable distance to the north-east of those last noted. They are about 70 miles in length, from

* Although these mountains are so high, this and the river *Nelson* find their way through them, after dashing over a number of falls and cascades; but more remarkable is the circumstance, that the great river *Pomac* should find its way through the *Blue Ridge* in *Virginia*, without encountering any falls.

north to south, and not more than 4 broad at any place. These lakes extend from 56, 40, to 58, 40, north, and are in longitude 103, west.

Ile a la Crosse Lake is situated in 55, and 25 minutes north, and 107, 48, west. It is about 20 miles long and 14 wide, with some extensive bays, and discharges by the *Beaver River*. The situation of this lake, the abundance of fine fish to be found in its waters, the richness of the surrounding banks and forests, all kinds of animals, and the numerous flocks of wild fowl that visit it in the spring and fall, make it, says Mackenzie, a most desirable spot for the residence of Indians.

In progressing a north-west course, over the great dividing mountain, we pass a number of small lakes unnoticed.

Lake of the Hills is about 75 miles long, from north-east to south-west, but not more than 20 wide, if we measure up the *Stony River*, which comes in near the north end, from the east, as the river is nearly as wide as the lake for 60 miles. This lake is situated in latitude 58, 38 degrees north, and longitude 110, 26. It receives into its bosom the *Stony, Elk and Peace Rivers*, and discharges itself through the *Slave River* into the *Slave Lake*, a distance of 196 miles.

*Slave Lake** is about 720 miles in circuit, including the winding of its course. It is a little in the form of an open fan.

The middle of this lake is situated in latitude 61, 30, north. It is tolerable full of small islands, and in some

* The ice is hardly ever out of this lake.

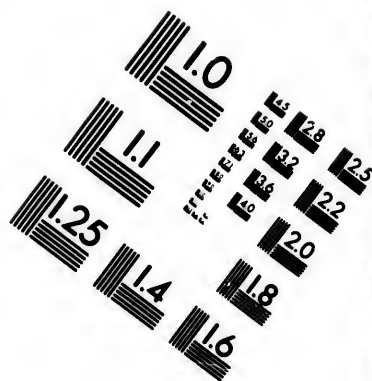
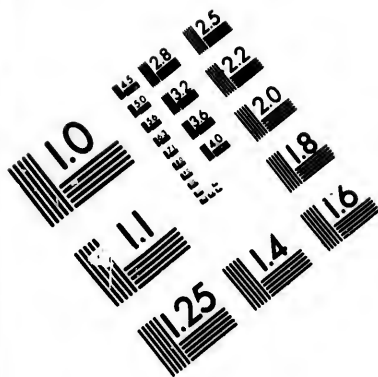
places it has 70 fathom of water, or 420 feet. It receives several considerable rivers, which will be noted; and discharges itself through *Mackenzie's River* into the *North Sea*. In following *Mackenzie's River* a north-west course, with some variation, we pass a number of small lakes, in connection with it. On the right hand, to the north of this river, there is an extensive chain of small lakes, running parallel with the river, among which is *Martin Lake*, so called on account of those animals being numerous on its banks. Also the *Great Bear Lake*, about 60 miles in circuit; in latitude 68, and longitude 120, west. It discharges its water into *Mackenzie's River*.

In taking a view of the lakes towards the north-east part of *North-west Land*, joining *New-Britain*, we find that they are very numerous, though not large; and shall note the following: From the north-east part of *Slave Lake*, nearly a due north course, on the line of the longitude of 110, west, there are a number of little lakes: first, *Anawd*; then *Mothye*, *Chusadawd*, *Theyehoye-kyed*, *Point*, *Thye-kye-lyned*, and *Theye-check Lakes*. Several of the former communicate with *Slave Lake*, and are within the 65th degree of north latitude.

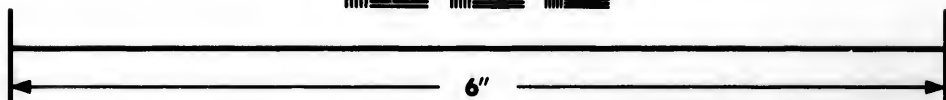
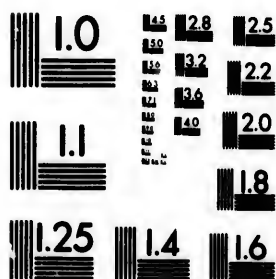
Cogead Lake is still to the north, and is 60 miles long and 10 broad. It discharges into the *Frozen Sea*, according to Indian report.

Buffalo Lake, is about 50 miles in circuit, near the head of *Copper-mine River*, due east from *Slave Lake* towards *Hudson Bay*—there are an abundance more lakes, which however, are generally small.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

0
E E E E E
E 128
E 32
E 138
E 22
E 20
E 18
5

E E E E E
E 10
E E

Northland, Berobyan, Niethan, Magnuse, Titnig, Doobunt, Napashish, Yath Kyed and Bonker's Lakes are tolerably close together, being between the 60th and 65th degrees of north lat. and about 100 long. west.

The most of these lakes communicate with each other and discharge either into *Hudson Bay* or the *North Sea*.

Some hundred more lakes are to be found in *North-west Land*;* but those which I have noted are the principal—all of which abound with fish; and also with fowls, a greater part of theseason.

Rivers.—*North-west Land* abounds in rivers, many of which are large and extensive, and in describing them we shall begin at the south-east part.

Red-lake River rises from *Red Lake* already noted, within 30 miles of the head waters of the *Mississippi* and from other sources; and after the various branches connect, it pursues a course south-west about 120 miles, and falls into the *Reed River*, in lat. 47, 12, and long. 97, west. This river is not large but pure and clear as crystal, having no fall in it to the head.

Red River, Vature River, Rice, Straw, Boo-ohn and Goose Rivers, all rise in the north part of *Louisiana*, south of the head of the *Mississippi*, and join together before they come to the mouth of *Red-lake River* before noted. These with the *Pembina* and some other small rivers which come from the west, form the *Reed River*,

* At the head of the *Elk River*, in lat. 56, and long. 110, there is a lake 40 miles long, called the *Lesser Slave Lake*; as also several more small ones farther to the west and south, viz. *Reddu, Buffalo and Kituano Lakes*.

which runs a north direction, and after receiving a number of tributary streams, in a course of 320 miles, counting from its head waters, plunges into the south end of *Lake Winnipic*.

Red River [not the one just noted] rises west from *Lake Winnipic*, about 160 miles, pursues a south east course, and after collecting a number of small streams in its way, falls into *Reed River*, 30 miles above the mouth. It is without any falls. This is called *Stone-Indian River* for some distance from its discharge *

Nelson River is the discharge of *Lake Winnipic*, from the north-east corner; it runs a north-east course for 130 miles, to *Split Lake*, where it meets *Burnt-wood River*, from the west; it then pursues nearly an east direction for 140 miles, and falls into *Hudson Bay*, at *York Fort*, in latitude 57, 10, and longitude 93, west.

This river is 270 miles long, and quite large, affording water enough to carry vessels of considerable burthen; but it is much interrupted by rapids, cascades, and falls; yet large canoes pass the whole length.

Burnt-wood River takes its rise out of a small lake of the same name; and after running a north-east course, among the hills and mountains, for 160 miles (counting its meanderings,) mingles with *Nelson River* at *Split Lake*.

Swan River † rises north of *Red River* already noted, and runs south-east for 70 miles, when it suddenly turns

* The country to the south of this river, towards the *Missouri*, is almost a continual plain; the land is sand and clay, covered with short grass, and abounds with animals.

† Sometimes called *Daulphin River*.

to the north-east, and after a course of 50 miles falls into *Swan Lake*, which communicates with *Red-deer Lake* on the north. This is but a small river, but its waters are pure and abound with fish.

Ashow, or *Bad River*, rises out of the great stony mountain already noted; its most western branch is in long. 115 degrees, and lat. 51, and after a course northward for 90 miles, joins *Red-deer River*, coming from the north-west out of *Buffalo Lake*, in lat. 51, and long. 113, 20, and after a course of 500 miles an east and north-east direction, collecting a number of small streams in its way, joins the *Saskatchiwine*, and with it falls into *Pine-island Lake*.

Saskatchiwine River rises towards the west end of that great range of mountains, which divides the waters of the North Sea and Hudson Bay, in long. 115, and lat. 53, 40, and pursues a meandering course south-east, receiving a number of tributary streams for a distance of 290 miles, when it turns nearly north-east, and has a course of 260 miles more to *Pine-island Lake* before noted; from hence it continues its course a south-east direction to *Lake Winnipic*, a distance of 140 miles more.* One of the discharges of *Lake Winnipic* is the *Severn River*, which falls into Hudson Bay in lat. 56, 12 north, 38 west long. and may be considered as a continuation of the *Saskatchiwine*, which passes over 30 degrees of long. between 50 and 55 degrees of

* From Cedar Lake a little above Winnipic, this river is navigable for canoes to its head, without falls, say 700 miles. The country through which it runs is represented as very good land, abounding in animals

north latitude ; but as it runs crooked it may be calculated at 33, and as a degree of long. in 33 north, is 30 geographical miles, of course the length of the river, without including its meanderings, which are great, is 980 geographical, or 1250 English miles, in addition to which we ought to count for its great bending at least 300, which would make its whole length 1550 miles from *Hudson Bay*. This is one of the longest and largest in North-west Land, and is famous for the excellency and plentitude of its fish, some of which come from the Atlantic ocean, and penetrate to its head, a distance of 3240 miles. A number of rapids and cascades are found in the *Saskatchiwine*.

Church-hill River, is the next in rotation, and rises on the north side of the great range of mountains already noted, and pursuing a north-west course through a number of small lakes, finds its way through a great mountain, and takes the name of *Elk River*, and finally falls into the *Lake of the Hills*. The length of this river is perhaps 450 miles ; it is tolerable large, though interrupted, with many rapids, cascades and high falls.

Beaver River has its source from *Beaver* and *Moon Lakes*, on the west side of the river just named, about 100 miles, in latitude 54 ; and after running a south-east, and then a north course, for perhaps 150 miles, it falls into *Goose Lake*, already noted.

Elk River rises out of the *Lesser Slave Lake*, in latitude 56, and longitude 116, west, and after running almost in every direction, and receiving a number of considerable tributary streams, falls into *Church-hill River*,

where it has the name of *Elk River* also. Its mouth is in latitude 56, 40, and longitude 112, west.

Unjigah or *Peace River*, rises among the mountains already noted, which divide the waters of the two oceans. It runs in every direction, but generally a north-east course. After receiving a great number of streams, it disembogues itself into the *Lake of the Hills*. To include the windings of this river, it is about 1220 miles long. It is quite large, and abounds with fish; it is much interrupted with rapids and cascades, and some high falls; and comes within a small distance of the *Columbia River*.*

Stony River empties into the *Lake of the Hills*, from the east. It is short but very wide.

Slave River is the communication between the *Lake of the Hills* and *Slave Lake*. To the right, or north of this river, there are a number of small rivers, which run in every direction: some falling into the *Frozen Sea*, while others discharge themselves into *Hudson Bay*.

Clowey, *Buffalo*, and a number of other small rivers, fall into *Slave Lake*, from all directions.

The *Slave Lake* discharges itself by *Mackenzie's River*, which is quite large, and falls into the *North Sea* in latitude 70, north, and longitude 135, west. This river in its course, which is north-west, and is at least

* The public are in possession of ample information relative to this river, in a valuable work published in Philadelphia, viz.—*Lewis and Clarke's expedition through the interior parts of North America to the Pacific Ocean, during the years 1804—5—6*; I therefore shall omit saying much about it.

113 miles in length, receives a vast number of tributary streams, too tedious to mention. It is much broken with cascades and falls.

Copper-mine River has its source some hundred miles north of *Slave Lake*, and falls into the *Frozen Sea* in latitude 69, and longitude 112, west.

Harbors.—If we count the harbors of the lakes and mouths of the rivers, as well as the numerous bays and inlets on the shore of the *Pacific Ocean*, the number in *North-west Land* will be quite large. I know not that it is necessary to describe the harbors in the interior of this country, as there are no sail-vessels on any of the lakes.

In tracing the shore of the *Pacific*, in a north direction, from the degree of 48, north latitude, which is the place where the south, or dividing line between the British and American possessions, we discover the following harbors:

Nootka is situated in longitude 127, and in latitude 49, north.

Port Brooks is one degree, or 69 geographical miles farther.

Scott's Bay is one degree still farther.

Queen Charlotte's Sound is situated a little more north, and has some fine harbors.

Dixon's Entrance is in latitude 54, and longitude 132 degrees west. It affords several harbors, particularly *Observatory Inlet*, which is the mouth of a large river coming from the north.

Lynn Canal extends out of the *Pacific* in latitude 56, and longitude 134, west, in a north direction, for 150

miles ; having a long island in the middle. This canal affords several good harbors, among which are *Port Houghton*, *Holkham*, and *Snettsham*.

Norfolk Sound is still to the north, and affords tolerable harbors.

Porteckes Harbr is situated in north latitude 57, 56, and longitude 136, west.

Cross Sound is still to the north, and communicates with *Lynn Canal*.

Port Francais lays still to the north, and is a good harbor.

Admiralty Bay is situated in latitude 59, 45, and longitude 140. At the end of this bay *Port Mulgrave* is situated. This is the last good harbor to the north, and is near the corner line between the Americans and Russians, who have some settlements and factories on this coast ; they trade with the Indians. There are a number of other harbors on this coast which I have not noted.

Fish.—All the rivers and lakes in *North-west Land*, which are numerous, are well stored with fish, many of which are of an excellent quality. In those rivers which run into *Hudson Bay* there are herring, mackarel, and sturgeon in abundance, with some salmon, besides bass, white fish, and a number of other sorts too tedious to note. On the west side of the great mountains, in addition to the above named, there are an abundance of fine salmon which come up the *Great Columbia* and other rivers out of the Pacific.

Between *Lake Winnipic* and the *Lake of the Hills*, not far from the mouth of the *Saskatchawine* there is an excellent sturgeon-fishery.

ter
ho
Bh
mal
that
that
are
they
walk
nor
and
mal,
Th
they
and s
stroke
sistin
a little
fend
her e
place
year,
which
Th
and a
them
they
stick
be for
swim

Seals and whales are found near the shore of the waters of the *Frozen* sea and *Pacific* ocean, as also sea-horses. On the north part of the *Pacific* shore, near *Bhering's strait*, there are *whale-tailed Manati*. This animal in nature so nearly approaches the *cetaceous* tribe, that it is merely in conformity to systematic writers that it is classed among those of quadrupeds, for what are called its feet are little more than *pectoral fins*; they only serve for swimming, they are never used in walking or landing, for the animal never goes ashore, nor even attempts to climb the rocks like the sea-horse and seals; it brings forth in the water, and like that animal, suckles its young ones in that element.

The *whale-tailed Manati* has no voice. In calm weather they swim in great droves near the mouths of rivers, and sometimes come so near land that a person may stroke them with his hand. They live in families, consisting of a male, a female, a half-grown young one, and a little one. If the female is attacked the male will defend her to the utmost, and if she is killed, will follow her corpse to the very shore and swim for days near the place it has been landed at. They go with young a year, and generally bring two young ones at a time, which they suckle by two teats placed on the breast.

They are taken by harpoons fastened to a strong cord, and after they are struck it requires thirty men to draw them to shore. Sometimes when they are transfixed they will lay hold of the rocks with their paws, and stick so fast as to leave the skin behind before they can be forced off. When a *Manati* is struck its companions swim to its assistance; some will attempt to overturn

the boat, by getting under it; and others will strike at the harpoon, with a view of getting it out, and which they often succeed in.

They are 30 feet long, and accounts say, that they often weigh 7000 pounds. Their lips are thick, and their mouth is without teeth, yet they have a white bone on each side. This animal is called by the Russians, *Morskaja korowa*, or sea-cow.

Salmon come out of the Pacific, and run up the Columbia and all the rivers that fall into it, in great abundance.

Indians.—These are quite numerous in North-west Land, and are divided into a great number of tribes, which are scattered over an extensive country. All of those tribes may be classed into seven distinct nations: viz. *Knistenaux*, *Algonquin*, *Chepewyan*, *Chin*, *Eskimeaux*, *Nngailer* and *Atnah*. I will now give some account of each of these nations.

The *Knistenaux* Indians are spread over a vast extent of country, the boundaries of which may be designated by the following line: It begins at the straits of *Bellisle*, on the shore of the Atlantic, in lat. 52 north, and extends up the gulph and river *St. Lawrence* to *Montreal*, then up the *Ottawas River* to its source, from hence to *Lake Winnipic*, from hence to the *Lake of the Hills*, from here the line runs an east course to *Hudson Bay*, at the mouth of the *Nelson River*.

All the tract within this line (except some near *Hudson* straits which belong to the *Esquimaux*) is exclusively the country of the *Knistenaux* Indians;

They are of a moderate stature and of great activity

T
op
gi
ter
con
to v
T
sist
vest
cap
som
men
gene
quills
The
ent b
teeth,
siona
Alt
to the
more
The
that o
ment.
coat fa
is tied
and fa
Of a
tenaux
The
luc's ve

Their eyes and hair are black, and their countenances open and agreeable. It is an object of their vanity to give every possible decoration to their persons. A material article in their *toilettes* is vermilion, which they contrast with their native blue, white, and brown earth, to which charcoal is frequently added.

Their dress is both simple and commodious. It consists of tight leggins, reaching near the hip; a close vest or shirt, reaching half ways down the thighs; and a cap for the head, composed of fur: a kind of robe is sometimes thrown over the whole. All these garments are sometimes fancifully painted, as they are generally all of skin and worked over with porcupine quills, and also fringed with tassels of different colors.

Their head-dress is composed of the feathers of different birds, some of which are of a beautiful color. The teeth, horns, and claws of different animals are the occasional ornaments of the head and neck.

Although the women are not altogether inattentive to the decoration of their own persons, yet they take more pride in attending to the appearance of the men. The female dress is formed of the same materials as that of the other sex, but of a different make and ornament. Their leggins are tied beneath their knee. The coat falls down to the middle of the leg; as it is wide, it is tied round the waist with a belt decorated with tassels and fastened behind.

Of all the native Indians of North America the *Knishtenaux* women are the most comely.

These people are subject to but few disorders. The *lues venerea* is a complaint among them, but it is cured

by simples, the virtues of which they appear to be well acquainted with.

They are naturally mild and affable, as well as just in their dealings, not only among themselves but with strangers; they are generous and hospitable in the extreme. The parent assumes no authority over their children, though they are very attentive to instruct them in every thing that may be for their benefit in future. They say when their children grow up they will do right of their own accord. It does not appear that chastity is considered by them as a virtue; or that fidelity is believed to be essential to the happiness of a wedded life.

They have a large kind of dogs, which they use to draw their sleds on the ice in the winter. When they bury their dead, they dress them in their best clothes; sometimes the women destroy themselves on account of the death of their husbands. On the tomb of the departed person is painted or carved some symbols of his tribe. When their king or a chief wishes to make a feast, he sends pieces of quills to those whom he wishes to come.

They are very superstitious, and believe the light vapor which is seen to hover over moist places, is the spirit of some departed person.

*Chepewyans.**—These are a numerous people who consider the country between the parallels of lat. 60 and 65 north, and long. 100 to 110 west, as their lands or home. They speak a copious language, which is difficult to be attained.

* It is supposed these Indians originally came from *Siberia* on the east coast of Asia, as the strait of Bhering, that divides America from Asia, is not more than 39 miles wide, and two islands are in it.

The *Chepewyans* are sober, timorous, and vagrant. Their wives and daughters are often sold. Both sexes have blue or black *bars*, or from one to four straight lines on their cheeks or foreheads, to distinguish the tribe to which they belong. These marks are either *ta-tood* or made by drawing a thread dipped in the proper color beneath the skin.

They dress entirely in fur, with the fur next to their skin; and in this they will often lay all night on the ice, in the middle of a lake, and repose in comfort, though they sometimes find a difficulty in getting from under the drifted snow; and if they should be hungry in the morning, they will cut a hole through the ice and take out a fish, which they will eat raw. When on a journey the women carry their infants on their back, next to the skin, in which situation they are very comfortable.

Mr. Mackenzie says he does not hesitate to represent them altogether as the most peaceable tribe of Indians known in North America. They have no regular government; every man is lord in his own family.

The inner part of the frame of their snow shoes is straight, the outer one is curved, and is pointed at both ends, with that in front turned up; they are laced across like a coarse riddle, with thongs of green skin. The Indians generally kindle fire by striking together a piece of yellow or white pyrites with a flint over a piece of touchwood. They are universally provided with a small bag containing these materials.

The *Chepewyans* are not so much addicted to the love and use of spirituous liquors, as the most of the other tribes of Indians.

Algonquins principally inhabited that part of North-west Land which lays between Lakes Superior and Winnipic ; but are divided into a great number of tribes called by different names, and are scattered over all the British possessions in North America ; they are similar in their persons and manners to those already described.

The *Chins* are but a small nation and live on the head waters of the river Columbia.

The *Eskimeaux Indians* are a numerous nation, but principally reside to the east of this country in New Britain ; yet there are some who reside north-east of the Slave Lake towards the north-west part of Hudson Bay.

The *Nagailers* and *Atnahs* are but small nations, living on the shores of the Pacific ocean, and towards the head of the Peace river already noted. Among all these nations there are a great number of tribes, who as well as the different nations, distinguish themselves by certain hieroglyphical figures, generally taken from some living animal. Some tribes have painted on their pipes and on some of their garments, figures of snakes ; these are called Snake Indians—others have representations of beavers, eagles and the like. Some carve the figures of their war weapons, and those of their ancestors on their pipes, stone pots, and the like.* Among the numerous tribes are those of the *Hare Indians*, near the mouth of Mackenzie's River, who cover themselves

* This practice of the Indians, is similar to that of the nobility of England, who find out the origin of their honorable families by those hieroglyphical notices.

with the skin of that animal; as also further to the south, the *Nathan*, *Mountain*, *Inland*, *Strong-bow*, and *Beaver* tribes, who all reside north of Slave Lake.

Rock-mountain, *Red-knife*, *Dog-rib*, *Frog-skin*, *Black-foot*, and *Fall Indians*, reside in the south west part of North-west Land, towards the Saskatchewan river; all of whom live entirely from the bounty of the woods and waters, both of which afford plenty of meat, rice, and a variety of wholesome berries; calculated to supply the demands of nature.

The most of the Indians bury their dead with great ceremony, and deposit the property of the deceased in or near the grave.

Villages.—There are a number of these in the interior of this country; but they all belong to the Indians, and may be expected to be but small.

Near the bank of Mackenzie's River, north of Slave Lake, there is a village of about 30 huts belonging to the Slave and Dog-rib tribes.

Another village of the natives is situated near the mouth of the same river, where the owners have European articles, which no doubt they get from traders on the Pacific shore.

In latitude 69, north, and longitude 130, near the Frozen sea, there is a large village belonging to a tribe of the Eskimeaux nation.

In latitude 52, 25, and longitude 120, near the Pacific, there is a large village belonging to the Chin nation, called *Salmon Village*—here the houses are large and built in order, and there is a place in it dedicated to the worship of the Great Being. This building is 50 by 48.

fect, and on the sides and roof are painted several hieroglyphics, and figures of animals and persons, with considerable correctness. This village contains about 300 inhabitants.

Friendly Village is situated some distance to the north of the latter and contains about 50 houses; the women in it cut their hair short. They burn their dead, and leave the ashes on the spot. Many more villages are found in different parts of North-west Land, but all of them are small.

Fortifications.—These are in the possession of the North-west and Hudson Bay Companies, both of which were formed for the express purpose of trading with the Indians for skins and fur.

The Hudson Bay Company received their charter from the crown of England, in 1670. The North-west Company was partially formed by some merchants in Montreal, in 1783—4; and after some opposition from each other, all parties joined as one in 1787. In 1789 they divided again.

The principal trading posts or forts, in North-west Land, are the following :

M^cDenall's Fort stands in latitude 50, and longitude 100, on the Red River already noted.

Thronbrune and Grant's Fort stands on the same river, towards its head, on the west.*

* In connection with these forts, there are houses in which some white people live, who are engaged in trading with the Indians of the country, by receiving their furs in exchange for European articles. Some Indians also reside with them in the capacity of domestics. The most of these establishments and forts were formed when the French owned the country.

Carlton Fort is at the head of Red River, in latitude 51, 40, longitude 103, 16, west.

Marlboro', Somerset, and Swan River Forts, are near Carlton, though a little to the north east.

Cumberland House and Fort are situated at the mouth of the Saskatchewan, already mentioned. On this river, in its extent towards the west, there are the following trading establishments and forts :

South Branch, is in latitude 52, longitude 107.

Hudson lays a little more to the north.

Nepawi, Fort George, Fort Augustus and Fort Bourbon, are situated near Lake Winnipic, in latitude 55, 25, and longitude 107, 48, west.

Fort Chipewyan is at the entrance or south side of the Lake of the Hills, already described.

Fort Daulphin stands on Daulphin Lake

These forts are generally formed with high, large pickets, which inclose all the buildings at the establishment ; and are intended as a security against any hostile attempts of the natives.

Agriculture.—Very little attention is paid to this business in North-west Land, though a considerable might be done to advantage in some parts, particularly in the south-west.

The inhabitants of some of the trading posts, as far north as the Lake of the Hills, in latitude 58, 38, north, and longitude 110, 26, west, have planted cabbage, turnips and parsnips, which did very well.

Wheat, and even corn, will do tolerable well as far north as 53 degrees:

Several sorts of rich and valuable grass can be raised as far north as the 60th degree ; indeed the woods are generally crowned with a vernal robe in the summer season.

Commerce.—This consists entirely in skins and fur, and is carried on with the different nations of Indians already named, by the North-west and Hudson Bay Companies—an account of whom has already been given under the article “*Fortifications*” This commerce has been very advantageous to its conductors.

Some idea of the magnitude of the commerce of North-west Land, may be formed from the following statement, copied from a general history of the fur trade, by Alexander Mackenzie :

In the year 1798, there was brought from North-west Land, by the way of Montreal,* 106,000 beaver skins, 2,100 bear-skins, 4,000 kitt fox-skins, 4,600 otter-skins, 17,000 musquash-skins, 32,000 martin-skins, 1,800 mink-skins, 6,000 lynx-skins, 600 wolverine skins, 1,650 fisher-skins, 100 raccoon-skins, 3,800 wolf-skins, 700 elk-skins, 750 deer-skins, 1,200 deer-skins dressed, 1,500 fox skins, 500 buffalo robes,† and a quantity of castorum.

The whole number of these skins amount to 184,300. 13,364 of the above skins, all beaver, weighed 19,283 pounds, which is more than a pound each.

After these skins are collected at the different trading posts, they are brought in canoes to the cascades of St. Mary, from which place they are conveyed in large

* A large number went by the direction of Hudson Bay.

† These robes are worth from twelve to sixteen dollars in New-York and Boston.

vess
trea
T
Nor
the
A
Nort
tage,
ner :
By
Bay
to the
which
longit
flows
Pacific
ceiving
out for
The
openin
cific o
the int
coast
in No
north
sians
fishing
of the
Suc
and in
porter

vessels to Lake Erie, and down to Lake Ontario, Montreal, Quebec, and to London.

The different sort of skins which were collected in North-west Land, and the other British countries in the north, in the year 1810, amounted to 205,563.

A calculation of the manner in which the fur trade of North-west Land might be carried on to great advantage, is made by Mr. Mackenzie, after the following manner :

By the waters that discharge themselves into Hudson Bay at Port Nelson, it is proposed to carry on the trade to their source at the head of the Saskatchewan River, which rises in the Rocky Mountains, not 8 degrees of longitude from the Pacific ocean. The Columbia River flows also from the same mountains, and falls into the Pacific in lat. 46, 20—both of them are capable of receiving ships at their mouths, and are navigable throughout for boats.

The distance between these waters is not great. By opening this intercourse between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and forming regular establishments through the interior, and at both extremes, as well as along the coast and islands, the entire command of the fur trade in North America might be obtained, from latitude 48 north, to the pole, except that part of it which the Russians have in the Pacific. To this may be added the fishing in both seas, and the markets of the four quarters of the globe.

Such would be the field for commercial enterprize, and incalculable would be the produce of it when supported by government.

A few years since the North-west Company retained in their employment 50 clerks, 70 interpreters, 1121 canoe men, and 35 guides.

Manufactures.—This is not carried on very extensively in North-west Land; nevertheless it is sufficient to answer the purpose of the natives, who make use of but very little clothing or any other articles that are of foreign manufacture.

They prepare their clothes, tools, medicine, food and drink; make sugar, and several kinds of liquor, and all their hunting and cooking instruments and utensils; many of which are handsome, and all ingeniously formed.

At all the forts or trading establishments, there are several kinds of articles manufactured by the soldiers and servants of those places; some of which they dispose of to the natives.

Settlements.—These are but few in number, and but small in extent, and are entirely confined to those spots where there are trading posts. At these stations there are generally about three hundred souls, some Europeans and some natives.

Although most of the trading establishments, and small settlements connected with them, have been formed since this part of North America has been owned by the English, yet there were some formed by the French as early as 1677, as far north as the Saskatchewan river, particularly those at Pasquia, near the Carrot river, and at Nipaws, where they had agricultural instruments and wheel-carriages, and where the land is excellent.

B
per
port
titud
north
Fr
220
whic
rican
Fr
cours
Fr
east of
noted
the dis
Fr
mouth
Fr
the gr
gitude
Fr
cours
The
Hills
Fr
north
Fr
it is 4
Fr
south
Ocea

Bearings and distances of places.—From York, in Upper Canada, in latitude 43, 46, north, to the grand portage, on the south-west side of Lake Superior, in latitude 48, it is 600 miles on a straight line, in nearly a north-west direction, though inclining to the west.

From the grand portage, in the same direction, it is 220 miles to the middle of the Lake of the Woods, which is the corner line between the British and American possessions.

From this place, it is 330 miles, a due north-west course, to the middle of Lake Winnipic.

From the north-east end of this lake, it is 300 miles east of north-east to Hudson Bay, at York Fort, already noted, in latitude 57, 10, longitude 93, west. This is the distance in following the river Nelson.

From the north-west part of Lake Winnipic to the mouth of the Saskatchewan river, is 120 miles.

From this, the same course, to Port Lache, or over the great dividing mountain in latitude 56, 20, and longitude 109, it is 320 miles.

From this, to the Lake of the Hills, nearly a north course, it is 120 miles.

The whole distance from York to the Lake of the Hills is 1,710 miles, being about a north-west direction.

From the Lake of the Hills it is 220 miles, north of north-west, to the middle of the Slave Lake.

From the north part of this lake, a due north course, it is 450 miles to the shore of the Frozen Sea.

From the west part of Slave Lake it is 500 miles, south of west, to Observatory Inlet, on the Pacific Ocean, already noted.

From the Lake of the Hills, it is 700 miles, south of west, to the Pacific ocean, by the way of the large Peace River, not to follow its meanderings.

The line of communication, that has been hinted at, for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade to advantage, would extend near the following direction:

From York Fort, on Hudson Bay, at the mouth of the Nelson River, the length of this river, as stated above, to the Winnipic, is 300 miles; through the end of that lake to the mouth of the Saskatchewan river, 170; then up the south branch of that river, south of west for 550 miles, and which is excellent for the navigation of boats to its head, without any falls. This is in latitude 51, and longitude 115, west; and here the great stony mountains are to be crossed,* from which it is 250 miles to the great Columbia River, where it is large, about 300 from its mouth. This river might be followed; or it is about 50 miles from it, on a straight line, to the Gulph of Georgia, which connects with the Pacific.

From this we see, that the whole distance from the ship navigation in Hudson Bay to that of the Pacific, is but 1340 miles, and which is all water except 420.

Water Navigation.—This is quite extensive, though chiefly confined to the lakes and large rivers, where it must be carried on by boats and canoes, as but few of the rivers will admit sail-vessels, except at their mouths, though some of them afford water sufficient for sloops,

* Mr. Gass, who crossed this mountain with Lewis and Clarke, computes the distance over it to be 120 miles.

but are obstructed by rapids and cascades. With a canoe, a person, from the great portage on Lake Superior, may find their way by water into almost every part of North-west Land, by different routs, to Hudson Bay, to the Frozen Sea, and to the Pacific Ocean. No part of the globe, perhaps, of the same size, affords so much navigable water.

Curiosities.—The curiosities of this country, no doubt, are numerous; but as it has been but little explored, few of much note have as yet been discovered.

West of Lake Superior is situated Rose Lake, which has five feet of water, under which there is mud and slime of the depth of twelve feet, which has an attractive power—heavy loaded canoes have sometimes sunk, when they come to the part of the lake where this mud and slime were the deepest.

Between Lake Winnipic and the Lake of the Hills is Lake de L'Isle d'Ours, in which there is a kind of a rapid, named Qui ne Parle, or that never speaks from its silent whirlpool-motion—the suction of these whirls are very powerful, and must be avoided.

Not far from this place, there is a point of land, covered with human bones, by the ravages of the small-pox, which prevailed to a great extent, and spread desolation among all the Indians of North-west Land, in about 1778—9; near this spot also, there are some high rocks, on which the Indians have painted a number of red figures; and when passing by this place, they sacrifice to the god of death.

On the border of the Slave Lake, in lat. 61, north, in 1789, on the 9th of June, the leaves were at their

full growth, although the ground was not thawed more than fourteen inches deep.—At the same place, on the 15th, at night, the atmosphere was sufficiently clear to enable a person to read without the aid of artificial light.—At the same place and time, (June) the sun was beneath the horizon only four hours and twenty-two minutes, and rose north twenty of east by compass. It however froze so hard, that during the sun's disappearance, the water was covered with ice half a quarter of an inch thick.

On the south side of Slave Lake, the fire has destroyed all the wood for a long extent, on which there has sprung up young poplars, though nothing but spruce pine grew there originally.

On Mackenzie's River, in lat. 68, the 5th July, the sun rose seven minutes before 2 o'clock, and set fifty-three minutes past 9.

The Indians relate, that near an island towards the mouth of Mackenzie's River, there is a *Manitoe* or spirit, that swallows up every person that comes near it.*

On the 12th of July, in lat. 68, the ground was not thawed more than four inches deep, yet the flowers were in full bloom.

In latitude 69 seven minutes north, the sun never sets—this was the case on the 12th of July.†

Near the mouth of Mackenzie's river, there is a high bank and soft rock, variegated with red, green and yellow hues. From the continual dropping of water,

* Perhaps a whirlpool.

† See Mackenzie's Voyages, page 224, Vol. I.

parts of it fall and break into small stony flakes like slate.—Among them are found pieces of Petroleum which bear a resemblance to yellow wax, but are more friable.—Similar rocks are to be found on the north side of Slave Lake, where there is copper. Flint is also collected from this place.

Near the shore of the North sea, Mackenzie relates, that two crops of cranberries are gathered from the same vine in one year, some dry and some green.

The Hare Indians, north of the Slave Lake, have a burying place, in which there are sepulchres hewn out of solid rock.

The Peace River falls into Mackenzie's River, by two mouths soon after it leaves the Slave Lake; at times the waters of Peace River run into the lake; but at other times they run out of the lake into that river, and into the sea.

Between Winnipic and Slave Lake, near an Indian road, there is to be seen a huge Stone Bear, which the natives hold in great veneration; they have painted many figures on it, and sometimes offer sacrifices.

Population.—This cannot be stated with any degree of accuracy whatever. The natives themselves can give no account of their number; and as the country is so extensive and its inhabitants are not local, even the traders do not pretend to number them. Indeed there are thousands that never have seen any of the white people.

In the year 1668, when the first missionaries visited this country, they found it full of inhabitants; but now there are comparatively few, and not a trace of the religion communicated unto them, is to be discovered. In

the years 1778-9, the small-pox very much thinned the inhabitants of North-west Land, an account of which is given by Mr. Mackenzie, in very affecting language.

Learning—The state of education in North-west Land is certainly in a low condition. What few white people reside among the natives have but little inducement to educate their children, but too many follow the ways of the Indians.

As for the natives, they are not instructed in the knowledge of letters at all; however, it cannot be denied but what they make use of certain arts to the benefit of life. They know the medicinal properties of many herbs and simples, and apply the roots of plants and the barks of trees. They can count time, and it is said that some pretend to tell the time of the appearance of an eclipse.

Morals—The morals of the inhabitants of this country are but indifferent. The whites of the forts are quite regardless, in a great measure, of the duties of morality—justice, benevolence, and decency of deportment is but little observed here. The holy sabbath has never been known by the natives, and is nearly forgotten by the white people.

Nature, or the God of nature, has nevertheless, infused into the souls of many of the children of the wilderness, sentiments of justice, humanity, and sobriety, and a high respect for their fellow-creatures.

Religion—Notwithstanding that these natives of North-west Land have never seen the *Bible*, they have some religious notions and impressions, and which in some degree prove beneficial to them, both in a private and social capacity.

They universally believe in the existence and superintendency of an invisible and almighty being, who formed the universe, and at whose disposal are all things, and who is very good. From this sentiment they draw pleasure in prosperity and support in adversity. They believe that after this life, they shall *live again*, and enjoy great happiness, small happiness, or little pain, according to their deeds in this world.*

The notion which the Chepewyans entertain of the creation is of a very singular nature. They believe that at the first the globe was inhabited by no living creature, except a mighty bird, whose eyes were fire, whose glances were lightning, and the clapping of whose wings were thunder; on his descent to the ocean and touching it, the earth instantly arose and remained on the surface of the waters. This omnipotent bird then called forth all the variety of animals from the earth, except the Chepewyans, who were formed from a dog; and this circumstance occasions their aversion to the flesh of that animal, as well as the people who eat it.

They believe, that in ancient times their ancestors lived till their feet were worn out with walking, and their throats with eating. They describe a deluge, when the waters spread over the whole earth, except the highest mountains, on the tops of which they preserved themselves.

They believe, that immediately after death they pass into another world, where they arrive at a large river,

* Here we see the benefit of religion, although clouded with superstition and fettered with gross ignorance.

on which they embark in a stone canoe, and that a gentle current bears them on to an extensive lake, in the centre of which is a most beautiful island; and that in the view of this delightful abode they receive that judgment for their conduct during life. If their good actions are declared to predominate, they are landed upon the island, where there is to be no end to their happiness, which however is to be of a sensual nature; but if their bad actions outweigh the good, the canoe sinks, and leaves them up to their chin in water, where they struggle for ever to get to the island, but all in vain.

They have some feint notions of the transmigration of the soul. They make private prayers and sacrifice living animals. They believe that the spirit of the dead roves about on the trees near their graves if their property is not interred with them.

Notwithstanding the great ignorance and superstition that now prevails over the natives of British North America, the time once was when not one Indian could be found, who had come to the years of maturity, but what was taught in the first principles of Chistianity, through the pious zeal and perseverance of the Roman Catholic clergy. Whatever may be the absurdity of some of the sentiments of the Roman church, yet the conduct of those missionaries among the poor Indians is highly to be commended.

To leave the society of polished men to mingle with the rude and even ferocious savage, to endure all the privations of poverty, to be exposed to the severities of an unfriendly climate, and to suffer all the diseases of mortality, when far beyond the reach of the soft hand

of human comfort; to do and suffer all this for the benefit of others, without the least prospect of temporal advantage, in my opinion, discovers a soul highly touched with a sensibility of divine honor, and a heart quite indifferent to human considerations.

These heavenly travellers crossed rivers, lakes and lofty mountains; penetrated thick, immeasurable and gloomy forests and woods, in search of the poor lost sons and daughters of Adam; to show unto them the blessed God and loving Saviour; to lead them from this miserable world to the Heavenly Paradise above. But, alas! alas! notwithstanding all the good that has been done by preaching the gospel to the savages, it avails nothing at present; which circumstance proves that the Indians must first be civilized before they can be christianized. Those who attempt to teach Indians the revealed truths of Christianity, so that they will act under its sanctions, and be impelled to good by the hope of reward, or turned from evil by the fear of its punishments, must begin their work by teaching them some of those useful arts which are the inlets of knowledge, and lead the mind by degrees to objects of higher comprehension. Agriculture, so formed to fix and combine society, and so preparatory to objects of superior consideration, should have been the first thing introduced among a savage people; it attaches the wandering tribe to that spot which adds so much to their comfort; whilst it gives them a sense of property and of lasting possession, instead of the uncertain hope of the chase, and the fugitive produce of uncultivated wilds. Such

were the means by which the forests of Paraguay were converted into a scene of abundant cultivation, and its savage inhabitants introduced to all the advantages of a civilized life.

T
denom
followi
To b
(which
the At
north,
inters
then fo
James'
north
80, we
runs in
this lin

• It is a
nd New

DESCRIPTION

OF

New-Britain.

THIS great tract of country, which is generally denominated New-Britain,* may be designated by the following lines and boundaries :

To begin a line at the mouth of the *straits of Bellisle* (which conveys part of the gulph of St. Lawrence into the Atlantic) right where the line of the latitude of 52, north, and the longitude of 55, west from Greenwich, intersect each other, will be a proper set-out ; we will then follow this line duly west, through a small part of James' Bay, which makes out of Hudson Bay into the north part of Upper and Lower Canada, in longitude 80, west, and cross near the mouth of *Albany River* that runs into the bay ; and proceed till we come to where this line intersects with the line of the longitude of 95,

* It is sometimes called Labrador ; and part thereof, New South Wales, and New North Wales.

west, a little south-east of Lake Winnipic, being a line of the length of 40 degrees of longitude, which in this part of the globe is about 1480 miles on a straight course, as every degree measures 37 geographical miles; from this corner we will follow the above line of longitude due north, cross the *Poplar River*, that comes out of Lake Winnipic and runs into Hudson Bay; and thence through the middle of the *Knee Lake*, where the line of the latitude of 55 crosses it; then proceed and cross the *River of Port Nelson*, that enters the bay at *York Fort*; thence on the margin of the west side of Hudson Bay for 150 miles; thence proceed and cross *Chesterfield Inlet*, and so on to the North or Frozen sea, in lat. 70, north, which is further than the land lies, being a line that passes 18 degrees north, which is 1080 geographical miles. We will then pass on the shore of the North sea an east course, till we come to long. 70, which is on the Atlantic shore, being a line that passes 25 deg. of long. which is 509 miles, as a degree of long. here is 20 miles; from hence we take a south direction on the east shore of the Atlantic, pass the Straits of Hudson Bay on the right, and finally, by bearing a little to the south, arrive at the *Straits of Bellisle*, from whence we set out, being 18 degrees, and as the west line 1080 miles. This being now the boundaries of New-Britain we may describe its situation and extent.

New-Britain lays between 52 and 70 degrees of north latitude, and between 55 and 95 degrees of west longitude from Greenwich. It is bounded east by the Atlantic ocean, north-east by *Davis' Straits*, which separate it from Greenland, north by the Frozen sea, west by

Not
Upp
renc
1480
509
So
cove
self
of wh
the
rock
some
north
Sever
tendin
Bay to
degre
betwe
tawas
north
lines
range
passin
range
those
altho
throu
So
try so
east
and r

North-west Land and part of Upper Canada, south by Upper and Lower Canada and the gulph of St. Lawrence. It is 1080 miles long from south to north, and 1480 wide on the south line, but tapers on the north to 509 miles.

Surface.—More than one half of this country is covered with water and rock. Hudson Bay extends itself over at least one third of the country, on the shore of which, as well as on the shore of the Frozen sea, the strait of Davis, and the Atlantic ocean, there are rocks and stones in abundance, nevertheless there is some level land in the interior, particularly in the north-west of James' Bay, and near the mouth of the Severn River. A large range of mountains is seen extending from the north-east near the straits of Hudson Bay towards the south. After passing as far south as the degree of 50 north latitude, they turn to the south-west between the end of James' Bay and the head of the Autawas River, through the north part of Upper Canada, north of Lake Superior, when near the crossing of the lines of lat. 50, north, and long. 90, they divide; one range turning more south, and the other north-west, passing to the north-east of Lake Winnipic—this whole range divides the waters that run into Hudson Bay from those that run into the gulph and river St. Lawrence, although in a few places rivers have found their way through.

Soil.—It cannot be expected that the soil of any country so far north can be fertile. A great part of the north-east of New-Britain is nothing more than barren sands and rocks, with some spots of sand that produce grass

and shrubbery. In the south-west part there is some soil that is tolerably rich and clear of stone.

Climate.—The climate of New-Britain is quite unfavorable, as in many parts on the mountains and high grounds, the frost never leaves the surface, and in many other places the thaw does not penetrate more than ten inches during the whole summer.

The vicinity of this country to the Frozen Sea contributes also to the prevalence of cold.

The snow generally lies here 6 or 7 feet deep, for six months ; but in the spring of the year its diminution is very rapid on the sides of the ground which enclines to the sun, and is screened from the north wind.

Notwithstanding the severity of the climate in New-Britain, the inhabitants enjoy much health, and live to a great age. The snow that generally falls in this country, is in solidity like fine sand ; and the ice on the rivers about eight feet thick. In the severest weather, port wine will frieze to a solid mass, and brandy coagulates ; and the very breath will appear on the bed blankets like a heavy frost.

In lat. 57, the sun rises in the shortest days five minutes past 9, and sets five minutes past 3 ; so that the days are but six hours long—in the longest days, the sun rises at 3 and sets at 9, of course those days are eighteen hours long.

The ice begins to disappear in May, and hot weather commences about the 10th of June, which at times, is so violent as to scorch the skin of those exposed to the sun. Thunder is but seldom heard here, but very violent. There is a great difference of heat and cold in

this
Dur
bits
the
M
they
colo
Th
light.
Bore
over
by the
pear
The
the sea
The m
Nat
profita
countr
rocks
in val
On
siderab
lock,
such a
also al
a great
the gr
for the
The
countr

this vast country, which reaches from lat. 52, to 70 north. During a great part of the winter the firmament exhibits a splendid appearance, and cannot fail of drawing the admiration of the curious.

Mock Suns are often seen, and *halos* are very frequent; they are very bright, and richly tinged with all the colors of the rainbow.

The sun rises and sets with a large cone of yellowish light. The night has its beauties also.—The *Aurora Borealis* spreads a thousand different lights and colors over the whole concave of the sky.—Nor is it defaced by the splendor of the full moon. The stars, which appear uncommonly large, are of a fiery redness.

The climate is much milder in the interior than on the sea coast. The snow is not more than half so deep. The most part of Hudson Bay is always frozen.

Natural Productions.—These are not numerous nor profitable. As has been observed, a great part of this country is nothing more than barren sands and craggy rocks; it is not therefore to be supposed, that it abounds in valuable productions.

On the low grounds and river bottoms there is a considerable quantity of timber; such as spruce-pine, hemlock, beach and birch, with considerable shrubbery; such as laurel, shumack, and some whortleberries, as also alder. There are several kinds of the ever green in a great part of the country, particularly to the west; and the ground is covered with moss, which is quite valuable for the rein deer and other animals.

There is also a great quantity of wild fruit in this country, particularly a cherry which is as good as any

in the world. Raspberries, strawberries, currants and cranberries are quite plenty.

Some medicinal herbs are found here, one of which the Indians make use of, is quite plenty—they call it *Wee, fue'd pucha*. Its virtues are many; it is very agreeable though highly aromatic. It is serviceable in rheumatic pains, strengthens the stomach, relieves the head, and promotes perspiration.

Mines.—As but little of the country has been explored by white people, except on the borders of the lakes and rivers, for the purpose of catching beaver and the like, it is not known whether there are many valuable mines in it or not.

Not far from the straits of Hudson, on the north side, there is some rock marble of a very fine quality and beautiful appearance—some is red with green and white spots in it; some white and blue. Stone coal and plaiter of Paris are found in great plenty throughout New-Britain. Iron and copper ore are quite plenty—copperas is found here; as also alum and lead mines. Limestone is found in great plenty every where.

Animals.—These are not so numerous as in other countries more to the south; however there are some of almost every kind to be found in this frozen region. Animals of the fur kind are found here in great abundance, such as martins, beavers, and otters, whose fur is of the best quality. Bears, badgers, and hares are also tolerably plenty here in the summer season. The polar or great white bear is a native of this region only; some of them are 13 feet long: these bears have been found as far as 80 degrees north, which is on the ice of

the Frozen sea. Reindeer is a native of this place in particular, and are quite numerous, as also bisons. Porcupines are plenty also. Walrus, or sea horses, are found in Hudson Bay.

There are not many fowls in this region. Geese come in the spring, lay their eggs, hatch their young, but go away in the fall. There are some birds which stay in New Britain, all the year, notwithstanding the severity of the climate.

Mr. Mackenzie remarks, that he was much surprised to hear birds sing on the 27th of December, in lat. 59, north. One kind of these birds is less than a robin; part of his body is of a delicate fawn color, and his breast and belly of a deep scarlet; the wings are black, edged with fawn color, and two white strips running across them; the tail is variegated, and the head crowned with a turf. Some others are grey. There are also moose deer, tygers, buffalos, wolves, foxes, lynxes, eagles, and wild cats.

All kinds of animals, even fowls, are of the color of snow in this country; and even domestic animals taken from the south, will change their color on the approach of winter. Very few snakes are found in this country, and none of a venomous nature. Toads are not to be found in New Britain. It might be supposed that but few, if any animals could find subsistence in this barren country, especially in the winter, when the ground is so thickly covered with snow; yet the God of nature has kindly provided for all his creatures even in this frozen region.

There is hundreds of miles square in this country

where there is neither tree nor bush, but there is an universal covering of soft moss, which is excellent food for the most of the animals here, and in the winter there are plenty of ever greens, which are excellent in the midst of the deepest snow.

Rivers.—These are numerous, large, and very extensive, and mostly run into Hudson Bay, though many run into the North sea. There are several hundreds of streams which rise in the west and fall into the Atlantic ocean, in the distance of 1200 miles, all of which would be too tedious to describe.

Rupert's River rises from *Lake Mistissinny*, in Lower Canada, passes through part of New-Britain, and falls into James Bay.

Slude River rises near the same place, and falls into the bay 100 miles to the north. Several more large rivers fall into the bay on the east, in going to the north.

Great Whale River empties into Hudson Bay on the east, in lat. 55, north. Many more might be described that fall into the bay on the same side.

Albany River is collected from a number of streams that rise in Upper Canada, north of Lake Superior; it is quite large, and falls into James' Bay on the west side, about lat. 52, north, and long. 81, west.

Poplar River, already named, comes out of Lake Winnipic, crosses into New-Britain and pursues a north-west course through several small lakes—joins the *Cat Lake River*, which comes out of Upper Canada, a south course through *Cat Lake*; after these two rivers connect, which is in lat. 54, north, and long. 91, the stream is quite large, and is called *Severn River*; this river falls into Hudson Bay at *Severn House Factory*, in lat. 56,

north
long.
the C
eph
Sh
east c
mouth
the la
Hill
the K
till it e
10, no
Por
and a r
the Sp
an east
York
Owl R
Seab
plunge
Lak
though
and an
Cat
round
Britain
this la
Gro
Lake,
which
Winn

north, and long. 88, 57, west. This river is 800 miles long. What is remarkable is, one branch of this river, the Cat Lake and main branch, rises out of the *St. Joseph Lake*.

Shemalaway River rises from a small lake, runs an east course, and falls into the Severn 60 miles from its mouth; another river pours out from the west side of the lake, and falls into *Hill River*.

Hill River rises from *Pathopow Winnipeg Lake*, passes the *Knee & Swampy Lakes*, and runs a north-east course till it empties into Hudson Bay at York Fort, in lat. 57, 10, north, and long. 93.

Port Nelson River rises partly out of Lake Winnipic and a number of other lakes; soon after this river leaves the *Split Lake*, it crosses into New-Britain, runs nearly an east course 140 miles, and falls into Hudson Bay at York Fort also. It is a tolerable river. Rupert's and Owl Rivers succeed Church-hill River.

Seal River and many more run from the west, and plunge into Hudson Bay towards the north.

Lakes.—The lakes in New-Britain are quite numerous, though not generally large. They all abound with fish and animals of the fur kind.

Cat Lake is about 40 miles in circumference, nearly round; it is situated near the south-west corner of New-Britain. One branch of Severn River comes through this lake.

Grose Lake, Family Lake, Favorable Lake, Frog Lake, and Severn Lake, are all small lakes, through which the Severn River flows in its course out of Lake Winnipic to Hudson Bay. *Oupabunsko Lake* is about

ere is an up-
ellent food for
winter there
ellent in the
d very exten-
nough many
ral hundreds
into the At-
all of which
y, in Lower
ain, and falls
and falls into
ore large ri-
the north,
Bay on the
be described
of streams
Superior; it
e west side,
t of Lake
ues a north-
ins the *Cat*
da, a south
s connect,
stream is
river falls
at. 56,

100 miles in circuit; it is situated near the middle of New Britain. *Knee Lake*, already noted, and *Swampy Lake* are small, through which Hill River flows.

Many more lakes are to be found in this extensive region, and which are resorted to by the wild geese for the purpose of laying their eggs and hatching their goslings.

Harbors.—A description of all the harbors belonging to New-Britain, would fill a volume; I, therefore, shall not attempt to describe them all. No country in the world, of the same extent, has more water communication than this; it exhibits a sea and bay shore of 5000 geographical miles, exclusive of the rivers.

In the description of harbors, I will begin at the straits of Bellisle, and proceed towards the north.

In the distance of 100 miles from Bellisle there are five excellent harbors, viz. those in St. Michael's Bay, Hawke Bay, and Cape Francis Bay.

The harbor formed by the bay of Round Hill is very safe, and lays in latitude 54, north, and longitude 55, west. Still to the north about 10 miles, is Table Bay and Harbor. Ten more is Sandwich Bay and Harbor, which is large and safe.

Ivutkok and Biron's Bays succeed next in course; they are good harbors.

Gbucktoke forms a good harbor, and is in latitude 56, north, and longitude 60, west. Next succeeds Davis' Inlet.

Nain, is still to the north, with many others.

All these are on the Atlantic shore, and are accessible from the ocean.

Just where the line of 60 degrees north latitude, and

65-
the
stra
Chi
Hud
thro
leng
300
Islan
Wor
79, w
and i
north
bor ca
In
on the
cularl
Whal
In c
side o
miles.
In
Cape
tensi
Bay
bay.
passi
rietta
come
Still
Cap

65 of west longitude, cross each other, we come to the point of land formed by the Atlantic Ocean and the straits of Hudson Bay. This point is called Cape Chidley. When at Cape Chidley, in order to go into Hudson Bay, we must turn to the left hand and go through the straits, a due west course. The straits at length become much narrower, and after having sailed 300 miles, we come to Forster's Harbor, near Charles Island; and 400 miles farther, we come to Cape Worstenholm, in latitude 62, 30, north, and longitude 79, west; here we turn to the left again, or duly south; and in 50 miles come to Mussuito. In latitude 61, north, and longitude 78, is situated the excellent harbor called Thompson's Harbor.

In proceeding still down Hudson Bay to the south, on the east side we come to several good harbors, particularly Grove's Sound and that in the mouth of Great Whale River.

In coasting back, or towards the north, on the west side of James' Bay, we meet with but one harbor in 300 miles.

In latitude 55, 30, and longitude 82, west, we come to Cape Henrietta Maria, to the left hand, which is an extensive point of land at the commencement of Hudson Bay. Here, in order to coast the west shore of the bay, we must turn again short to the left, and after passing Cape Look-out, which is 30 miles from Henrietta Maria, and proceeding 120 miles farther, we come to the mouth of the Severn River, already noted. Still proceeding north-west, 112 miles, we come to Cape Tatman. After passing this Cape, we turn short

to the south-west for 50 miles, when we come to the mouths of Hill and Nelson Rivers. Proceeding still farther, nearly a north course, we come in 100 miles to Cape Church-hill. We here again turn duly west for 40 miles, to Church-hill Fort; after passing this fort, we turn to the right, on a due north course for 150 miles, to Cape Esquimeaux and Knap's Bay. Still farther, we come to Navil's Bay, which is large, with several islands. Ten miles farther we come to Corbet Inlet; and still on is situated Rankins' Inlet, in latitude 63, north, and longitude 92, west. Marble Island is situated in the mouth of this bay or inlet.

Proceeding a little farther, we come to the mouth of Baker's Lake, which is quite narrow, and comes from the west. It is sometimes called Chesterfield Inlet.

By following the course of the bay a north-east direction for 130 miles, we come to Wager River, which is very large, coming from the north-west. The mouth of this river is obstructed by a long island, yet it affords a good harbor when clear of ice; it lays between latitude 65 and 66, north, and in longitude 87, west.

Fifty miles farther to the north we come to Repulse Bay, which is not large but nearly round—this is the end of Hudson Bay, to the north, and is in lat. 62. By turning back or rather coasting the east shore of this arm to the south, we sail 300 miles without finding one harbor. At South Cape we turn short to the north-east, and then north again, for 350 miles, (surrounding a peninsula) in all which course no harbor is to be found—turning again to the east, across the arm of the bay, and proceeding a south-east course for

300
the
son,
open
from
situa
and
from
Th
Cape
is jus
Th
all th
berlar
Fi
most
the w
W
Strait
they a
stop t
Britis
twen
W
ticul
and s
Bay,
take
name
yet it
them

300 miles, we pass near God's Mercy Island, on the left; and finally come out of the bay through Hudson, Forbisher's or Cumberland Straits, all of which open to the sea an east course, and are only divided from each other by narrow necks of land, which are situated between the 60th and 64th degrees of north lat. and between the 65th and 70th degrees of west long. from Greenwich.

The distance from Cape Chidley, already noted, to Cape Watsingham across to the mouth of all the straits, is just 200 miles.

There are a number of fine harbors on either side of all these straits, especially on the north side of Cumberland Straits.

Fish.—The waters of this country abound with almost every kind of fish that are found in any part of the world.

Whales are caught in great abundance in Davis' Straits, which divide New-Britain from Greenland; they also are found in Hudson Straits—neither do they stop there, but enter the bay. From these waters the British procure each year as many as commonly fill twenty-five large vessels with oil.

Walrus, or sea horses are found in this region; particularly in and on the shore of the Frozen Ocean; and sometimes they pass through the straits of Hudson Bay, and down to James' Bay. These creatures partake very much of the nature of fish, although I have named them under the article Animals or quadrupeds; yet it may not be improper to give some description of them here.

These creatures live with equal ease in the water or on the land, and may be considered as the last step in the scale of nature, by which we are conducted from one great division of the animal world to the other.

The Walrus has a round head, small mouth, very thick lips covered above and below with pellucid bristles, as thick as a straw, small fiery eyes, two small orifices instead of ears—its neck is short and its body thick and tapering towards the tail, with a thick skin, wrinkled with short brownish hair thinly dispersed—its legs are short, having five toes on each, being connected by webbs, with small nails on each—its hind feet are very broad; and each leg loosely articulated for the purpose of swimming—the hind legs extend with the body; its tail is short—the length from tail to nose is generally eighteen feet, and twelve around in the thickest part—the teeth will weigh twenty pounds each.

These creatures are very fierce if wounded—in the water they will attempt to sink a boat, either by rising under it or by striking their great teeth into the sides; they roar very loud, and will follow the boat till it gets out of sight.

Numbers of them are often seen sleeping on an island of ice.

They bring forth one or two young ones at a time, and feed on herbs and fish, or almost any thing. They are caught for their oil—one of them will produce half a ton.

Seals, sturgeon, mackarel, salmon, and a great variety of excellent fish are found in all the waters of New-Britain.

Indians.—There are not a great number of Indians in New-Britain, considering the great extent of country. The most of them carry on a trade with the Hudson Bay Company, at their different factories.

The *Esquimeaux* tribe live on the sea coast, and are taught by the Moravian missionaries. The natives are not properly of the common Indian cast; but are rather Greenlanders—those that are properly Indians, live in the interior, and are not numerous. The different nations of Indians are known by the following names :

The *Ne-heth-aw-a*, the *Assinne*, the *Fall*, the *Sussee*, the *Black-feet*, the *Pargan* and the *Blood Indians*.

Fortifications.—There are several forts of considerable importance in New-Britain, all belonging to the Hudson Bay Company.

Albany Fort is at the mouth of Albany River, where it falls into James' Bay, in lat. 52, 18, and long 85, 18, west.

York Fort is situated at the mouth of the Hill and Nelson Rivers, in lat. 57, 10, north, and long. 90, west.

Church-hill is in lat. 59, 10, and long. 94, 30.

There are also some forts on the sea coast.

Agriculture.—This is very partially attended to in New-Britain; at some of the establishments made by the Hudson Bay Company, on the mouths of the rivers, potatoes and peas have been raised; as also some vegetables. Though grain has never been tried, yet it is quite probable it would succeed, as far as the latitude of 55, north.

No kind of cattle are raised in these parts; yet no doubt

they would do well, especially in the vallies, where grass is plenty.

Commerce.—This is confined to one article, and is in the hands of a few persons, called the Hudson Bay Company, and the Indians of New-Britain.

The commerce or trade of New-Britain is carried on in the following manner :

In the month of March the Indians assemble on the bank of a particular river or lake, the nomination of which has been agreed on by common consent, before they separated for the winter. There they begin to build their canoes, which are generally completed soon after the ice is out of the rivers. They then commence their voyage laden with rich furs. After they have gone several hundred miles, and are in sight of the fort to which they are bound, they discharge their fowling pieces to compliment the English, who in return, salute them by firing two or three small cannon.

After they have all landed, the chiefs have presents made to them, and the pipe is introduced. During the time the leader or chief is smoking but little is said ; but after this is over he tells their actions—how many canoes have come—what Indians he has seen—asks how the English do ; and says he is glad to see them.

After this the governor bids him welcome, telling him that he has good goods for him, and that he loves the Indians and will be a friend to them.

At these times all the chiefs are dressed very fine and curious, at the expence of the company. The chief, after this, marches in company with others, carrying an ensign, drum, and the like, to his tent, which is pre-

pared in an uncommon style for his reception. Here the factory servants bring bread, prunes, tobacco, and plenty of brandy, which the Indians use freely, and in a little time they are all intoxicated, and give loose to every species of disorderly tumult.*

After carrying on their frolic two or three days, they begin to get sober, and attend to a few more ceremonies relative to the pipe, which is to cement their friendship with the English. After which they prepare to trade their furs; and the leader or chief makes a speech, generally to the following purport:

“ You told me last year to bring many Indians to trade, which I promised to do. You see I have not lied; here are a great many young men come with me; use them kindly I say; let them trade good goods; let them trade good goods, I say. We lived hard last winter and hungry, the powder being short-measure and bad, I say. Tell your servants to fill the measure, and not to put their thumbs within the brim. Take pity on us; take pity on us, I say! We paddled a long way to see you; we love the English.

“ Let us trade good black tobacco, moist and well twisted; let us see it before it is opened. Take pity on us; take pity on us, I say! The guns are bad; let us trade light guns, small in the hand and well shaped, with locks that will not freeze in the winter, and red gun-cases. Let the young men have more than measure

* Some of the English writers attach much blame to the Hudson Bay Company for this usage, and say that they make the Indians drunk to cheat them. I know not whether this charge is true or not.

of tobacco; cheap kettles, good and high. Give us good measure of cloth; let us see the old measure.—Do you mind me? The young men prove they love you, by coming so far to see you. Take pity, I say! and give them good goods; they like to dress and be fine. Do you understand me?"

After this speech is ended, the Indians proceed to look at the goods, and make the best bargain they can, which no doubt is bad enough on their side.

There are eight trading establishments belonging to the Hudson Bay Company, in New-Britain. That of Church-hill is in latitude 59, north, and 94, 50, west. It has in its service a ship of 250 and a sloop of 70 tons, and twenty-five servants. Formerly it received 10,000 skins on an average each year.

York Fort lays in 57 degrees north, and 93 west. It has in its service a ship and a sloop, and one hundred servants, and receives 25,000 skins. Seven houses are in connection with this fort.

Albany Fort, at the mouth of Albany River, where it falls into James' Bay, has fifty servants, and takes 6000 skins.

There are two more factories not far distant, that will be noticed in the description of Lower Canada.

Although it is certain that the Hudson Bay Company have carried on the trade of New-Britain in an indolent manner, yet they have generally every year shipped to England, furs to the amount of £30,000 sterling. The charter which secures to the Company all the lands of New-Britain, was granted in 1670.

Settlements.—There is but a very small part of this country settled as yet.

On the bay of Nain or Nisbits, already noted, in lat. 56, north, and long. 61, west, there is a small settlement formed by the Moravian Missionaries who came there at the desire of the United Brethren from Greenland to convert the Esquimeaux. This settlement is on the shore of the Atlantic.

Small settlements are made at Church-hill Factory, York Fort, Severn and Hudson House already noted.

Bearing and distances of Places.—The Moravian settlement already noted, is situated just 700 miles, a due north-east course from Quebeck.

The south end of James' Bay, is 420 miles, a due north-west course from Quebeck.

From Moose Fort, at the end of James' Bay, it is 620 miles to Chuch-hill Fort, already noted, a due north-west course.

From York, in Upper Canada, to the same fort, it is 1100 miles, a due north north-west course.

From York to James' Bay, it is 470 miles, north course.

From Albany Fort, to Severn-house, is 300 miles, and 460 to York Fort, a north-west course.

The most north-easterly port of Lake Superior is within 220 miles of the south-west part of James' Bay; and the large Moose River rolls within 20 miles of the lake, though there is a small mountain between.

Religion.—What few white people there are in New-Britain, are of the Episcopal church of England, except those of the Missionary Society, already noted. In speaking, therefore, on this subject, we are led to describe the religion of the Indians.

It must be here noted, that the religion of an Indian is nothing more than a belief; nor does this belief enter into his conduct in the least so as to make him better—what ever good qualities he may have, appear to be natural.

The Indians of New-Britain believe in two invisible and powerful beings, in whose hands is the fate of mortals—one of these they represent as being very good, and not at all disposed to hurt any one; to him they sometimes sing. They call him Kitcheman, or the great chief.

The evil being whom they call Whit-ti-co, they suppose to be the cause of all the evil that happens to them—him they fear and hate; nevertheless they now and then afford him a song to keep him in a good humor, yet sometimes they get very angry with him, and shut in the air to try to kill him—at times they think they see his track in the snow.

History.—The discovery of New-Britain and other northern countries, was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north west passage around the north end of America to *China* and the *East Indies*, as early as 1565.

Since then it has been frequently dropped and as often revived, but never completed; and from the late voyages of discovery, it seems probable that no practicable passage can be found, on account of the ice of the North sea.

Forbester discovered the main of New-Britain, and those straits to which he gave his name. In the year 1585 John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and penetra-

ed
voy
the
Thi
nam
degr
one
his d
seizi
mitte
The
attem
In
Great
Huds
ny, a
Chur
absen
these
north
To
for m
Th
New-
statio
Pe
many
proje
part
but
seas

ed still farther north. Captain Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in the year 1607, the second in 1608, and his third and last in 1610. This bold navigator entered the straits known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to 80 degrees and a half into the Frozen sea. Here he staid one winter, and in the spring of 1611 prepared to pursue his discoveries; but the most of his crew mutinied, and seizing on him and seven of his faithful followers, committed them to the fury of the icy sea in an open boat. The ship then returned home. After that time other attempts were made without success.

In 1670, a charter was granted from the crown of Great Britain, to a few persons, for all the country round Hudson Bay. And under the direction of this company, a Mr. Hearne was appointed to penetrate from Church-hill Fort to the Frozen sea, by land; after an absence of 18 months, he returned from the borders of the sea, at the mouth of the *Copper Mine River*, in lat. 72, north, and long. 119, west from Greenwich.

To Mr. Hearne's Journal and Map we are indebted for many valuable discoveries.

This Mr. Hearne was afterwards made governor of New-Britain, as a reward for his services, in which station he acquitted himself with fidelity and honor.

Perhaps no country in the world has produced so many enterprising men as England, particularly in the project of navigation and discoveries. A considerable part of the globe has been discovered by the English, but particularly the numerous islands in the different seas and oceans.

These discoveries have been, and now are very beneficial to England; and I may say to other nations also: which shews that such an opportunity should, if possible, be afforded by every government to the community; not only so, but it should be encouraged by opening an extensive commerce with all the world.

Lawr
and 6
Sir
north
rence
Main
75 m
Char
it em
Cana
It
the r
vinc
espe
abou
oppe

very benefi-
cations also:
ld, if possi-
community;
opening an

DESCRIPTION

OF

Lower Canada.

This province lays on both sides of the river St. Lawrence, between 45 and 52 degrees of north latitude, and 61 and 80 degrees west longitude from Greenwich.

Situation and Extent.—Lower Canada is bounded north, by New-Britain; east, by the gulph of St. Lawrence; south-east, by New-Brunswick, the District of Maine, and New-Hampshire; south, by Vermont, and 75 miles of the State of New-York, viz. from Lake Champlain to the mouth of the St. Regis River, where it empties into the St. Lawrence; and west, by Upper Canada.

It is 685 miles long, on the north line; 440 broad in the middle, to measure from the corner of the two provinces, at Lake St. Francis, but it tapers at both ends, especially the north-east; its length on the south line is about 900 miles. The line that divides this from the upper province begins at the north side of Lake St.

Francis, already noted, in lat. 45, and long. 69; it then pursues nearly a north course, about 20 miles, to the Ottawas River, which comes from the north-west and falls into the St. Lawrence at Montreal; it then ascends that river to long. 80, west, near Lake Tomis Canting; it then pursues a due north course to Charlton island, about the middle of the south end of James' Bay, where it intersects the north line and makes a corner, in north lat. 52, and west long. 80.

Surface.—There are some considerable mountains in this province, and many high hills, which are rough and stony; nevertheless it contains a large portion of level and smooth land, particularly on and near the St. Lawrence, and other large rivers. A considerable part of this province is rocky and stony.

Limestone is found in great plenty in most places of this province.

There are a number of shallow ponds of water in the north-part, which abound with animals of the fur kind. A great part of these waters dry up in the summer, by which means there arises an unwholesome effluvia. Many of these ponds might be drained with very little labor, and then they would make the best of meadow ground.

Soil.—Perhaps no country in the world affords such a variety of soil. Here the traveller may be delighted for many days, in passing over a rich and prolific soil; beholding vegetation in its most luxuriant growth, and pleasant landscapes, improved by industry and art; when, all at once, he finds himself in the midst of a

a de
hills
O
good
river
lent
mou
the h
that
Ch
sant.
gener
Some
ter ha
degre
ity ab
last of
grow
Alt
are ve
I have
be as
born
great
in wi
To
da an
mult
thesi
bute
towa

a desert and barren land, full of swamps, briars, thorns, hills, mountains, and craggy rocks.

On all the low banks of the St. Lawrence, the soil is good; and on many of the low grounds of other large rivers. Some of the vallies, not on rivers, afford excellent land. The soil on the rivers is generally a black mould, mixed with a small portion of sand; that on the higher ground, is chiefly sand and some blue clay; that on the high hills and mountains, is clay and gravel.

Climate.—The climate in this province is not pleasant. The snow falls nearly every other day, and is generally four or five feet deep the whole of the winter. Some writers relate, that the mercury in the thermometer has been known to freeze at Quebec; and rise to 96 degrees in the summer. The winter begins with severity about the first of November, and continues till the last of April, when it suddenly breaks up, and vegetation grows with rapidity.

Although the climate is so severe, yet the inhabitants are very healthy, and uncommonly robust and strong. I have seen men born in this province, that appeared to be as strong and active at sixty years of age, as those born in the southern states are at thirty. They live to a great age. Both men and women cover themselves, in winter, entirely with fur.

To attribute the predominance of cold in Lower Canada and the other British dominions in the north, to the multiplicity of rivers and lakes, appears to be an hypothesis not altogether correct; but is rather to be attributed to the immense and desert regions which stretch towards the north.

The snow seldom falls in any quantity in those parts, unless when the wind blows from the north-east, which is the quarter of the mountains of ice.

In passing over the unfrozen parts of the North Sea, the current of cold air drives before it the vapors emitted from thence, which become immediately converted into snow. While the wind continues in that direction, and while snow is falling, the degree of cold is diminished ; but no sooner does it change its position to the north-west, than the cold is much augmented. The elevation of the earth is not the least important cause of the subtilty of the air in this part of America, as the region to the north extends nearly to the pole. The vast and immeasurable forests, which over-spread the face of the British possessions in the north, essentially contribute to the dominion of cold. The leaves and branches of the trees are thickly interwoven with each other ; and the surface of the ground, particularly the northern parts, is covered with shrubs, brambles, and the more rank productions of vegetation. Into these gloomy recesses the rays of the sun can with difficulty penetrate ; and can visit them but during a transient portion of a long summer day.

The earth overshadowed during the prevalence of heat, and covered by snow in the winter, can emit but a small degree of warmth, to temper the piercing winds. The winds, therefore, in passing over these forests, can undergo but little alteration in their temperature. The snows are then retained in the spring, to a much later period than on the cleared ground, and tend to the prolongation of cold.

T
cont
Can
wint
degr
Ar
for f
succ
resul
medi
withi
Th
gener
ble of
the St
The
falls o
that p
in mo
As
health
partic
much
skin,
own
of w
more
N
grea
man
T

The clearing and cultivation of ground have much contributed to the amelioration of the climate of Lower Canada in particular. Certain it is, however, that the winters in the vicinity of Quebec, have remitted several degrees of their former severity.

An intelligent priest, in the island of Orleans, kept for fifty years a correct meteorological table, and his successors continued it for eight years longer: The result of their observations tended to prove, that the medium of cold in winter, had diminished eight degrees within that period.

The ice on the rivers and lakes of Lower Canada, generally acquires a thickness of two feet, and is capable of supporting any weight; that on the borders of the St. Lawrence, sometimes exceeds six feet.

The snow in this province is very solid, and after it falls on the ground is quite condense. This is the reason that people can travel better here on snow-shoes, than in more southern countries.

As has been already noted, the inhabitants are quite healthy, notwithstanding the severity of the climate, particularly some distance from the sea, where the air is much dryer, which, by contracting the pores of the skin, seems in some degree to present a remedy for its own intenseness, and to counteract those impressions, of which the human frame would otherwise become more susceptible.

Natural Productions.—Lower Canada produces a great variety of herbs, trees and fruit, without the aid of man.

There are two sorts of pine in this province, the white

and the red, which are excellent for the East Indies; four sorts of firs, some of which are quite medicinal; two sorts of cedar; the red and white oak; the male and female maple, from which the inhabitants, particularly the Indians, make excellent sugar. There are three sorts of ash trees, the free, the mungrel and the bastard; three sorts of walnut trees, the hard, or what we call black, the soft, and the smooth. There are also several sorts of white-wood, particularly holly, of an excellent kind; beach, red and white elms, and poplars. There are many more kinds of timber in Lower Canada, all of which are small, except that which grows on the low grounds.

In every part of the province there are plenty of ever-greens; such as hemlock, firs, cedar, holly, and laurel, with others. Many of these ever-greens are loaded with an abundance of moss, which has a romantic appearance; but affords fine shelter for the wild beasts and fowls in the winter season. Here the traveller may find large spots of ground, under natural roofs, covered with dry leaves, while the snow is five feet on the surrounding parts. This circumstance appears providential, and is eminently beneficial to the Indians and animals of this cold region. To these places the Indians resort in the winter, on purpose to hunt; here, screened from the piercing wind, they can lay down on the dry leaves by their fire, and feel as comfortable as the rich farmer or merchant, in his warm house. No one who has never been at these places, can form any correct idea of the great difference of the weather in these solitary retreats. As if Heaven intended to accommodate the poor savages,

that
are
and
which
alread
cane
green
which
Th
of wil
ticular
No
gine
with f
the wo
from a
Min
in this
Ner
many
differ
moun
in th
well-
quite
Or
beck
min
face
othe

that have no arts of civilization, the beasts of the wood are led to frequent these places also; here they come and stay for the benefit of the shelter, and for food, which is found in the leaves of some of the ever-greens, already noted; and in others somewhat resembling the cane of Kentucky and Tennessee. Under these ever-greens are found dry berries, not fell from the shrubs, which the Indian loves.

This province affords a great variety and abundance of wild fruit, some of which are quite serviceable, particularly the crab-apple, potatoe, onion, and cranberry.

No person unacquainted with this country, can imagine how beautiful, and richly covered it is, all over with fine grass; even red clover is found here, in all the woods and hills, though some hundreds of miles from any farm.

Mines.—There are not many valuable mines yet found in this province.

Near Quebec there is an excellent lead mine, and many valuable ones of iron have been discovered in different parts. Some silver has been found in the mountains—several bodies of plaister of Paris are found in this province; as also some of coal, which burns well—some of allum, copperas, and clays, that paint quite well.

On the banks of the Three Rivers, 50 miles from Quebec, and 8 miles from its mouth, there is an excellent mine of iron ore. It lies in horizontal strata near the surface. It is composed of masses easily detached from each other, perforated, and the holes filled with ochre. It pos-

sesses softness and friability; and for promoting its fusion a grey limestone, found in its vicinity is used. The hammered iron is soft, pliable, and tenacious; and has the quality of being but little subject to rust.

Minerals.—A number of salt springs are to be found in this province, though the quantity of salt made from them is small. Some sulphureous and other medicinal waters are to be found here also.

Animals.—There are not a great variety, nor a great number of these in Lower Canada. Those animals of the fur kind are the most numerous. Deer and bear are also tolerable plenty. Some elks and buffalos are also found here.

Lakes.—The lakes of Lower Canada are numerous, though not large. In the description of them we shall begin in the east part of the province and proceed towards the west. It must be here noted that there are a number of lakes in this province which as yet have no name.

The first lake of note, and considerable size, is that of *Black River*, from which the river has its source. This lake lays in north lat. 51, and west long. 66, 48, and is about 100 miles in circuit, of considerable depth. This river on its way to the St. Lawrence passes through several small lakes.

Middle Lake lays about 100 miles to the west of the former; it is small and is the source of *Bustard River*, which empties into the St. Lawrence and passes through several lakes also; a vast number of lakes are to be found in every direction from this lake.

Lake St. John is situated about 100 miles north of

Quebec ; it is about 90 miles in circuit. This lake is the source of the river *Saguenay*.

Another considerable lake is found 100 miles to the north-west, near the great chain of mountains. It is the source of the *Pickswagamis River*.

Abbitibb Lake is situated in lat. 49, and long. 79. It is the source of a large river of the same name, which runs into the south end of James' Bay. It is 190 miles in circuit, tolerable shallow, abounding with small islands. In the vicinity of this lake there are several more of less note.

A number of lakes are seen in the course and expansion of the *Ottawas River*.

Lake Mistissiny is situated north of Quebec about 250 miles. It is about 300 miles in circuit, though a number of points of land extend a good distance into it from every direction. It is the source of *Rupert's River*, which passes through some small lakes on its way to James' Bay, a north-east course.

Lake St. Charles is situated north of Quebec, and receives and discharges the river *St. Charles*. It is about 5 miles long.

Lake Megantic lays south from Quebec about 90 miles, and is the source of the river *Chaudiere*.

Lake Calviere is but small, situated a few miles above Quebec.

Lake St. Peter is formed by the expansion of the *St. Lawrence* to the breadth of 20 miles. It is 112 miles from Quebec.

The *Lake of the Two Mountains* and the *Lake of St. Louis* are in the vicinity of Montreal ; the latter is formed

by the junction of the Ottawas with the St. Lawrence. The Lake of the Two Mountains is an expansion of the Ottawas, ten miles above its mouth, and is 20 miles long and 3 broad.

Lake St. Francis is 30 miles above Montreal, and is an expansion of the St. Lawrence. On the middle of the north shore is the line between the two provinces.

Rivers.—The rivers of Lower Canada are very numerous, and chiefly run into the St. Lawrence. The most of them come from the north, and afford many romantic falls.

In the description of rivers I shall begin in the east part of the province, and progress towards the west.

In sailing up the gulph of the St. Lawrence, the first river of note which is seen is the *Moisie River*; about 40 miles farther up we come to *Chuzepanpestick River*; in 40 more we come to *Machigabiou River*; and in 40 more we come to *Black River*, already noted. This river is 300 miles long and quite large; it falls into the St. Lawrence some distance above the gulph.

The next in course is *Bustard River*, about ten miles farther up. This is one of the longest rivers of Lower Canada. It takes its rise in the Middle Lake, already noted, and after running a course of at least 400 miles, and passing through several lakes, plunges into the St. Lawrence, in lat. 48, 50, north.

Betsaimides River appears next in sailing up the St. Lawrence. It is large, of considerable length, and passes through several lakes.

Portnus is a river of some length, coming from two

small
above
P
into
In
are s
little
which
lake
their
Chisso
Sagu
consi
rece
rectio
and s
terrup
it das
banks
and in
St. L
pulse
paren
sidelo
Th
mout
fatho
botto
eight
deep
Al

small lakes. It empties into the St. Lawrence 50 miles above.

Pepe Chasinagan River succeeds in course, and falls into the St. Lawrence 20 miles above Portnus.

In sailing up the St. Lawrence several small streams are seen, at length we come to *St. James' River*, and a little distance above we come to the river *Saguenay*, which rises out of Lake St. John, already noted, which lake is the repository of four considerable rivers, with their numerous branches—viz. those of the *Picksuagamis*, *Chissouematon*, *Sable*, and *Periboaca*. In its course the *Saguenay* receives the *Misiguinipi* and several more of considerable size, after which it falls into the St. Lawrence 150 miles below Quebec, from nearly a west direction. This river is 150 miles in length from the lake, and sweeps along a prodigious body of water. It is interrupted in its course by abrupt precipices, over which it dashes its foaming current; and being bounded by banks of great elevation, is remarkable for the depth and impetuosity of its flood, which is sensibly felt in the St. Lawrence, whose water is obliged to yield to its impulse for a distance of several miles. Large vessels, apparently going their course, have thereby been carried sidelong in a different direction.

This river is generally three miles wide, except at its mouth, where it is only one, at which place five hundred fathoms of line have been let down without finding any bottom. Two miles up, it is one hundred and thirty-eight fathoms; and at sixty miles it is sixty fathoms deep.

Albany River succeeds next in course, which rises in

a small lake about 60 miles north from the St. Lawrence, and flows through the fertile valley of Mal-bay. This river abounds with salmon and other excellent fish.

The next in course are the *St. Ann*, the *Ouelle*, and the *St. Thomas*—the latter falls into the St. Lawrence over a perpendicular rock 25 feet.

Montmorency is the next considerable river, and which is in the vicinity of Quebec. It falls into the St. Lawrence 8 miles below Quebec, over a precipice of 246 feet.

St. Charles falls into the same, close by Quebec, and is of considerable size.

On the south side of the gulph and river St. Lawrence there are a number of streams which fall into it, which take their rise in New-Brunswick, New-Hampshire and Vermont.

But the largest is the *Chaudiere River*. This river rises out of *Lake Megantic*, already noted, and flowing a north course 130 miles, falls into the St. Lawrence about 8 miles above Quebec. Ships sail up this river some distance.

On the same side of the St. Lawrence, but a little higher up, falls in the river *St. Nicholas*.—*Jacques Cartier*, a river of considerable size, falls into the St. Lawrence about 30 miles above Quebec. The stream of this, like all the rivers in Lower Canada, is frequently broken into cascades affording picturesque scenery.

The *St. Ann* and *Dog Rivers*, are streams of some note which fall into the St. Lawrence, from the north.

Battisban River succeeds next in course, and flows from the north into the St. Lawrence.

Three Rivers, otherwise called *St. Maurice*, falls into the *St. Lawrence*, from the north, 50 miles above *Quebec*, by three mouths. It is 300 miles long, and much navigated by the Indians from the vicinity of *Hudson Bay*. The tide of the *St. Lawrence* flows no higher than the mouth of this river.

Machiche Du-Loup and *Masquenonge* are small rivers which flow from the north into *Lake St. Peter*, in the *St. Lawrence*.

Nicoli and *St. Francis*, fall into the same lake from the south. The latter is a river of considerable size and length, taking its rise in the state of *Vermont*, out of some small lakes.

Sorel or *Chambly River* is the out-let of *Lake Champlain*. It runs a north-east course about 100 miles, and falls into the *St. Lawrence* at the *Lake of St. Peter*, already noted. It is interrupted in its course by falls, over which, however, rafts pass.

St. Regis River rises in the state of *New-York*, and falls into the upper end of *Lake St. Francis*, in latitude 45 degrees. This is the last river of *Lower Canada* which runs into the *St. Lawrence* from the south.

*Ottawas River** is one of the largest rivers in *Lower Canada*, except the *St. Lawrence*, into which it falls below and above *Montreal*, as has been noted. This river is at least 1000 miles long—one of its branches, the *Petite Riviere*, rises out of *Lake Tomis Canting*, and after meeting together 400 miles from *Montreal*, receives a

* Over the lower branch of this river, which is a mile wide, there is a wooden bridge, which is supported by some islands.

number of tributary streams on its way, a south-east course, and pitches over a number of precipices. In going up this river we soon meet with the cascades of St. Ann ; then the Lake of the Two Mountains is 20 miles distant ; 15 miles further, there is a succession of falls, and then the river is smooth for 60 miles.

All the rivers which have as yet been described run into the St. Lawrence from the south or north ; but those now to be noted, head on the north side of the great mountain already mentioned, and run a west, north, and north-east course, into James' Bay.

Stude River rises some distance from Lake Mistissiny already named. It falls into James' Bay in latitude 52, and longitude 79—the mouth of this river affords an excellent harbor, where the Hudson Bay Company have a factory.

Rupert's River rises out of the lake just noted, and after passing through several lakes, in a course of 200 miles, falls into James' Bay also.

Harracanaw River has its source from a small lake near the mountains. It runs nearly a north-west course for 212 miles, and falls into the south end of James' Bay. It is a large and beautiful river.

These are all the principal rivers of Lower Canada, all of which abound with fish of various sorts.

The *River St. Lawrence* is one of the greatest, most noble and beautiful rivers ; and at the same time, the furthest navigable for vessels of a large size, of any in the universe—from its mouth to Montreal, the head of ship navigation, it is 545 miles ; 100 more it is passed

wit
On
N
per
wat
is 10
man
hab
H
chiff
bors
the g
St
on t
Strai
poc
com
Bon
Ch
fine l
Or
Islan
In t
Wal
Que
T
the
this
O
befo

with very large boats ; from here for 240, through Lake Ontario, the largest vessels in the world may sail.

Nearly the whole course of this river from Lake Superior, a distance of 1600 miles, to its mouth, affords water sufficient for ship navigation. In many places it is 10 miles wide, though generally about 5, and affords many beautiful and fertile islands, which are thickly inhabited and well improved.

Harbors.—These are numerous, and are situated chiefly in the St. Lawrence. In the description of harbors, we will begin at the Straits of Bellisle, and follow the gulph and river, to the city of Montreal.

St. John Bay affords a good harbor, and is situated on the east side of the gulph, some distance above the Straits of Bellisle, in long. 57, and lat. 51, north. In proceeding about 100 miles farther on the same side, we come to two more bays and harbors ; namely, those of *Bonne River* and the *bay of the Island*.

Chalew Bay, on the west side of the gulph, affords fine harbors.

On the north coast of the river the *Bay of Seven Islands* is situated, and which affords a tolerable harbor. In this bay a fleet, under the command of Admiral Walker, in 1711, was lost in an expedition against Quebec.

The *Isle of Bique* is situated between the mouths of the two rivers Black and Bustard, already noted—by this Isle there is a noted harbor, safe and pleasant.

On the north side of the mouth of the river *Saguenay*, before noted, is the harbor of *Tadoussac*, which is large

and safe. This harbor lays in lat. 47, 30, and in west long. 69, 30. Whales come up as high as this place.

About 40 miles higher up, there is another excellent harbor, on the north coast, in the waters of Mal-bay.

Patrick's Hole, below Quebec, is a good harbor.

The harbor of *Quebec*, will be hereafter noted.

A few miles above Quebec is the harbor of *Wolf's Cave*, the place at which the celebrated general of that name landed his army, previous to the battle on the heights of Abraham.

The next harbor of note is that formed by the mouth of the river Chaudiere, already noted, on the south side of the St. Lawrence eight miles above Quebec.

Jacques Cartier, whose mouth is 30 miles above Quebec, on the north side, affords a good harbor. This river bears the name of the enterprising navigator who first explored the St. Lawrence as far as Montreal, and wintered at its mouth in 1536.

The next harbor in course is that at the mouth of the river St. Maurice, or the village of *Trois Rivieres*, 50 miles above Quebec, already noted.

Lake St. Peter, already noted, affords some tolerable harbors, those at the mouth of the river St. Francis, before mentioned; and the Sorel or Chambly are particularly safe.

The next in rotation is that of Montreal.

There are no more ship-harbors on the river St. Lawrence in Lower Canada; nor is there any up the Ottawa more than ten miles, at which distance the first cascades appear, and then succeeds the Lake of the mountains.

There are only three more noted harbors in the bounds of Lower Canada, (except a few on Lake Champlain) and those are situated in the north-west corner, on the coast of James' Bay—they are in the mouths of the rivers Slude, Ruperts and Hanicanaw.

Fish.—These are very plenty, and of almost all sorts. Whales, sturgeons, porpuses, salmon, herrings, and mackerel, are caught in all the large rivers and bays in Lower Canada, from a hundred miles above Quebec. Salmon, bass, white-fish and sturgeon, with a great variety of other excellent fish, are taken in abundance from all the waters as far as Montreal. Cod-fish are taken in vast quantities, from all the bays of the river and gulph of St. Lawrence, below Quebec.

In Mal-bay, and the St. Lawrence below it, white porpuses are caught in great plenty; they are generally fifteen feet long. Seals and sea-cows are also plenty.

Indians.—These are not so numerous as in the upper province, but are more civilized and christianized also.

Bordering on the gulph of the St. Lawrence, on the south side, there are a few Indians of the tribe of *Micmacks*, and some of the *Mahcites*, part of whom are noted in our description of Nova Scotia.

Some Indians reside around the Lake St. John, and on the borders of the river Saguenay; they are called mountaineers, and are of the *Algonquin* tribe. They are remarkable for the mildness of their disposition, and are never known to use an offensive weapon against each other, or to kill or wound any person whatever. Their whole number is about 1,500; nearly one-half of them

have been converted to the christian faith ; the remainder are pagans.

A missionary, sent from Quebec, resides among them ; and chapels, where divine service is performed, are erected at the principal posts.

Jeune-Lorette, is a village of fifty houses, 9 miles north west of Quebec ; a small tribe of the *Hurons* reside at it ; they speak the French tongue, and are very religious. When they go to chapel, which is every sabbath, and on other holy-days, they place their women in the centre, and arrange themselves on each side ; the former have tolerable good voices.

On the banks of the river St. Francis, already noted, on the south of the St. Lawrence, there is a small tribe of the *Abinaquis*, among whom a missionary and an interpreter reside.

On the extensive banks of the St. Maurice, there are a number of the *Iroquois Indians*.

Before the war with England, there was a small tribe of the *St. Regis* Indians, who resided near the mouth of the St. Regis ; but in the beginning of the war, they evacuated their village, some going to the British and some to the Americans.

There are several more small tribes in Lower Canada, that are not here noticed, all of whom are somewhat connected with the white people (the French,) and are firmly attached to the government.

On the bank of the Lake of the Two Mountains, already noted, there are two tribes, viz. the *Mohawks* and *Algonquins*. They reside in a village (*Canasadogo*.) and have the gospel preached to them in their respec-

tive
larg
war
S
plac
are
V
nada
size
T
none
lays
house
dece
Th
bank
rice,
mile
Ch
and i
Th
and l
of th
and
for d
So
cont
So
inha

tive languages, in the same meeting-house, which is large. They are 2000 in number, and can raise 600 warriors.

Sault Saint Louis, a village above Montreal, is the place of residence of about 800 of the *Mohawks*, who are of the Roman Catholic Religion.

Villages.—Considering the great extent of Lower Canada, its villages are few in number, as well as small in size; they chiefly lay on the banks of the St. Lawrence.

The first village of note above Quebec (for there are none below) is that of *Jeunne Lorette*, before noted. It lays 9 miles north-west of Quebec, and contains 50 log-houses, inhabited by French and Indians. There is a decent chapel in this village.

The village of *Trois Rivières*,* is situated on the north bank of the St. Lawrence, at the mouth of the St. Maurice, or Three Rivers; it extends three-fourths of a mile long, and contains 70 houses, and a church.

Charlebourg is situated 80 miles eastward of *Lafette*, and is something larger.

The village of *William Henry*, or *Sorel*,* in lat. 45, 55, and long. 73, 22, is agreeably situated at the confluence of the *Sorel* or *Chambly* River with the St. Lawrence, and contains a Protestant and a Roman Catholic house for divine worship.

Some distance above *Sorel* is situated *Vercheres*; it contains about 40 houses.

Sault Saint Louis is a small village of about 150 houses, inhabited chiefly by the *Iroquois* or *Mohawk* Indians.

* These are borough towns.

This village is about 16 miles above Montreal, and was originally built for those Indians, who have long been converted to the Christian religion. It is chiefly built of stone. The church and dwelling of the missionaries are protected by a stone wall, in which there are loopholes for musquetry.

Pointe aux Trembles village is 51 miles from Quebec; it contains 120 houses, a small convent of nuns, and a neat church.

The village of the *Cedars* is charmingly situated on the St. Lawrence, not far above Montreal; it contains about 50 houses.

The *Canasatego* village of the Iroquois (or Mohawk) and Algonquin tribes of Indians, is situated on a delightful point of land on the hills on the east side of the two mountains, in the Ottawa River. Near the extremity of the point their church is built, which divides the village into two parts, forming a regular angle along the water side. It contains about 200 houses and 2,500 souls.

Cities.—There are but two of these in Lower Canada: viz. Quebec and Montreal.

In describing Quebec I shall be guided chiefly by Mr. Heriot, who possessed considerable advantages for the execution of this task, having resided in the province for several years, in an official situation; and being endowed with a talent for drawing, and consequently with habits of observing and admiring the picturesque scenery of nature and art. I therefore expect, by copying some of his description, to give a tolerable correct view of this great city.

Quebeck is situated on the north side of the river St. Lawrence, 330 miles from the sea. It stands on a high point of land near the mouth of the river St. Charles, which flows on the north side.

Cape Diamond, the summit of the promontory, rises abruptly on the south, to the height of 350 perpendicular feet above the river. Some uneven ground subsides into a valley between the works and the heights of *Abraham*;* on the latter there are natural elevations which are higher, by a few feet, than any of the ground included within the fortifications.†

Quebec was first fortified with eleven redoubts, which served as bastions, communicating with each other by curtains, composed of palisades 10 feet in height, strengthened in the interior with earth.

The citadel is now constructed on the highest part of Cape Diamond, composed of a whole bastion, a curtain, and half bastion, from whence it extends along the summit of the bank towards the north-east; this part being adapted with flanks agreeable to the situation of the ground. There are towards the south-east a ditch, counter-guard, covered-way, with glacis. The works have of late years been in a great measure rebuilt, and raised to a height calculated to command the high grounds in the vicinity.

A steep and rugged bank, about 50 feet in height, terminates the ditch and glacis on the north, towards which the ground slopes downwards from Cape Dia-

* The heights of *Abraham* is on the west.

† At present some of the works in the garrison are higher than any of the heights of *Abraham*.

mond nearly 300 feet in a distance of 900 yards. Along the summit of the bank a strong wall of stone, nearly 40 feet high, having a half and a whole flat bastion with small flanks, occupies a space of 200 yards to Palace-gate, at which there is a guard-house. From hence to the new works at Hope-gate is a distance of 300 yards.

The rocky eminence increases in steepness and elevation as far as the Bishop's palace, near which there is a strong battery of heavy cannon, extending a considerable distance along the brow of the precipice, and commanding the basin and part of the river. Between the edifice now mentioned, and the lower town, a steep passage, partly formed by nature, intervenes; over which there is a barrier with a gate-way of stone, surmounted by a guard-house, and otherwise defended by powerful works of stone.

The government house is dignified with the appellation of *chateau*, or castle of St. Louis, and is placed on the brink of a precipice inaccessible, and whose altitude exceeds 200 feet. The building is supported by counter-parts, rising to half its height, and supporting a gallery. Upon the bank of the precipitous rock, a stone wall is extended from the old *chateau* for a distance of about 300 yards to the westward, which forms a line of defence, and serves as a boundary to a garden, within which are two batteries, one rising above the other.

Cape Diamond, nearly 200 feet higher than the ground on which the upper town is situated, presents itself to the westward. From the garrison, on the top of this cape, there are five gates or out-lets to the neighboring country; the highest, Fort St. Louis opens towards the

west
St.
to M
river
fords
east.

The
tion,
and b
stone
roofs
which
and th
plain

The
exten
tained
public
tin or

The
merce
tory,
one s
by th

The
in br
and i
anch

The
pose
in th

westward, and towards the heights of Abraham; Port St. John towards St. Foix, through which is the road to Montreal; Palace and Hope gates open towards the river St. Charles, on the north; and Prescott-gate affords a communication to the lower town on the north-east.

The streets of Quebec are, in consequence of its situation, irregular and uneven; many of them are narrow, and but very few are paved. The houses are built of stone, of unequal height, and many are covered with roofs of boards. The roughness of the materials of which they are constructed gives them a rugged aspect; and the accommodations are fitted up in a style equally plain and void of taste.

The frequent accidents which have happened, and the extensive damage which the town has repeatedly sustained, have suggested the expediency of covering the public buildings and many of the dwelling houses with tin or painted sheet iron.

The lower town, which is the principal place of commerce, occupies the ground of the basis of the promontory, which has been gradually gained from the cliffs, on one side, by mining; and from the river, on the other, by the construction of wharves.

The channel of the St. Lawrence is here about a mile in breadth to point *Levi*, on the opposite or south shore; and its greatest depth at high water is 30 fathoms, the anchorage being every where safe and good.

The rock, of which the promontory of Quebec is composed, consists of a species of black lime slate, varying in thickness, which, though apparently compact, may,

by the stroke of a hammer, be shivered into very thin pieces ; and, by exposure to the influence of the weather it moulders into soil. A considerable number of the houses of the town are built of this stone.

Quebec contains at present about 20,000 inhabitants, chiefly French, 5,000 of whom are soldiers, and are necessary to man the works in the fort.

I will endeavor, if possible, to give my readers a still more plain and simple view of this city.

I will therefore suppose a person to be sailing up the St. Lawrence, and from the course of the river his face will be nearly south. A little after he passes the mouth of the river St. Charles, he will be in front of Quebec, which will appear on the right hand, and crowds close up to the river. If he should land in the middle of the town, he might walk with his face nearly to the west through the streets of the lower town for 300 yards, on level ground ; he would then come to a hill of considerable steepness, up which however he could go without much difficulty by keeping on the street. After he had got a hundred yards up and to the top of the hill, he would come to a wall of stone, 40 feet high and very thick ; through a gate in this wall he might pass to the upper town, and, by keeping on with his face to the west, he would finally come to the fortifications, on a still higher ground, and which is 256 feet higher than the bed of the river. In standing here on the top of Cape Diamond, right before him, to the west, he sees the heights of Abraham ; and on his right, to the north, the small river St. Charles ; and to his left, the St. Law-

rend
is a
T
Rich
not b
If
prese
below
bec.
capit
the u
ern,
est pa
the fo
north
betwe
hill a
heigh
west.
mond
River
Chan
prese
bec.
T
73.
end
long
fite
M

rence. Between him and the heights of Abraham there is a considerable valley.

To those of my readers who have seen the city of Richmond, in Virginia, the following comparison may not be improper :

If James' River flowed more to the north, it would represent the St. Lawrence; and that part of the town below the basin, will represent the lower town of Quebec. Shockæ hill (though not so high,) on which the capital stands, will represent Cape Diamond, on which the upper town is situated. The place of the Swan tavern, on H-street, will represent the citadel, on the highest part of Cape Diamond, around which the works of the fort are placed. The deep ravine or hollow to the north of H-street, will represent the deep valley that is between Quebec and the heights of Abraham; and the hill and plain north of Richmond, will represent the heights of Abraham itself, though it is situated more west. Shockæ Creek, that flows on the east of Richmond, passes the market-house, and falls into James' River below the bridge, will represent the river St. Charles; and the bridge at the market-house, will represent that over the St. Charles which leads to Quebec.

The city of Montreal,* in latitude 45° 33', longitude 73° 37', is placed on the south side, and near the lower end of the island of the same name, which is 30 miles long, and 7 wide, whose banks are here from ten to fifteen feet high, from the level of the water. It is built

* Montreal is 180 miles above Quebec.

in the form of a parallelogram, extending from north to south. A deep and rapid current flows between the shore and the island of Saint Helen. A strong north-east wind is necessary, to carry vessels up to the town: and when that is wanting, they remain at anchor, at the lower end of the stream. This inconvenience might have been obviated, had the city been built about a mile below its present site, at a place called the Cross. The original founders were enjoined by the government of France, to make choice of a situation as high up the river, as large vessels could be navigated: and it appears that the injunction was literally obeyed.

The streets are airy, and regularly disposed, one of them extending nearly parallel to the river, through the whole length of the place. They are of sufficient width, being intersected at right angles, by several smaller streets, which descend from west to east. The upper street is divided into two, by the Roman Catholic church, adjoining to which, there is a large open square, called the *Place d'Armes*.

The habitations of the principal merchants are neat and commodious; and their store-houses are spacious, and secured against risk from fires. They are covered with sheet-iron or tin.

Montreal is divided into the upper and lower towns, although the difference of level between them, exceeds not twelve or fifteen feet. In the latter are the public market, held twice in the week, and the *Hotel Dieu*. The upper town contains the cathedral, the English church, the convent of Recollets, that of the sisters of Notre Dame, the Seminary, the Government-house,

and the new Court of Law. The religious edifices are constructed with more solidity than taste: and all of them are possessed of extensive gardens.*

The Hotel Dieu, founded by Madame de Bouillon in 1644, has a superior and thirty nuns, whose principal occupation consists in administering relief to the sick, who are received into that hospital. A large room in the upper part of the building, is appropriated as a ward for female, and one immediately under it, for male patients. As the institution was intended for public benefit, the medicines were, during the French government, supplied at the expence of the crown. The fund by which it was supported, being vested in Paris, was lost in consequence of the revolution. Its present slender sources are chiefly derived from some property in land.

The General Hospital stands on the banks of the river, and is separated from the town by a small rivulet. It owes its establishment, in 1753, to a widow lady named *Youville*. It contains a superior, and nineteen nuns.

A natural wharf, very near to the town, is formed by the depth of the stream, and the sudden declivity of the bank. The environs of Montreal are composed of four streets extending in different directions. That of Quebec on the north, Saint Lawrence towards the west, and the Recollet and Saint Antoine towards the south; in the latter is placed the college, which has

* About the year 1806, the Methodists built a decent meeting-house in this town.

been lately rebuilt. These, together with the town, contain about fifteen thousand inhabitants.

The mountain is about two miles and a half distant from the town. The land rises, at first by gentle gradations, and is chiefly occupied for gardens and orchards, producing apples and pears of a superior quality. The more steep parts of the mountain, continue to be shaded by their native woods. The northern extremity, which is the most lofty, assumes a more abrupt acclivity with a conical form: and the remains of the crater of a volcano, are found among the rocks. This elevated spot, about seven hundred feet above the level of the river, is of a long shape; and extends upwards of two miles from north to south, subsiding towards the centre, over which a road passes, and again rising in rugged masses, clothed with trees. A house and gardens, belonging to, and occupied by the members of the Seminary, are agreeably situated on the eastern declivity.

The scene displayed from the summit of the mountain, which is the only eminence on the island, is, on every side, extensive and rich. The city of Montreal, the cultivated lands, the habitations interspersed among trees; the great river rapidly dashing into clouds of white foam, over the rocks of *La Chine*, and sweeping its silver course around a variety of islands; the lofty mountain of *Chambly*, with those of *Belevil*, and *Boucherville*, compose the scenery towards the east. That on the north, though of equal fertility is less diversified.

The most favorable view of the town, is from the

opposite island of Saint Helen, where the mountain appears in the back ground.

At the breaking up of the winter, the buildings of the town, which are situated near the river, are sometimes subject to damage, by the accumulation of large fragments of ice, impelled by the rapidity of the current, already described.

Montreal being placed one degree and sixteen minutes south from Quebec, enjoys a more favorable climate. The soil is richer, and the duration of winter is not so long at the former place, as at the latter, by the space of six weeks. This superiority, with respect to climate and soil, renders it preferable to Quebec, as a place of constant residence. The markets are more abundantly supplied: and the articles of living, are sold at a more reasonable price, especially during winter, when the inhabitants of the United States, who reside upon lands bordering on Lower Canada, bring for sale, a part of the produce of their farms. Quantities of cod, and of other fish, in a frozen state, are likewise conveyed thither in sleighs from Boston.

Fortifications.—These are principally placed in Quebec, Troies Rivieres, St. Johns, on Lake Champlain, Chambly, Sorel, and at Montreal; but it is impossible to describe their strength at present, as they have been altered since the war. The fortifications at Quebec are perhaps as strong, and as extensive as any in North America.

Agriculture.—In the upper part of this province there are a great number of excellent farmers, who raise plentiful crops of different kinds of grain.

The soil below Quebec will not bring any kind of grain to perfection, except wheat and peas ; however, different sorts of grass thrive well here.

Above Quebec about 100 miles, almost every sort of grain will flourish except corn ; but about Montreal corn will answer also. Flax and hemp come to perfection in any part of the province, as well as turnips, potatoes, pumpkins, onions, and all kinds of garden vegetables.

Cattle do very well in any part of the province, especially those that have no horns ; but those that have, are sometimes injured by the frost, for which reason the inhabitants prefer the buffalo breed ; and more of them are to be seen in Lower Canada than any where else.

Commerce.—Canada has, for many years, carried on with the islands in the Gulph of Mexico, a trade in flour, and planks and other wood adapted for building.

In the year 1718, ginseng was first discovered in the woods of Canada, and was sold in Quebec for twenty pence a pound ; but soon was transported to Canton, where its quality was pronounced to be equal to that of the ginseng procured in Corea, or in Tartary ; it then sold for five dollars a pound. The export of this article alone, amounted, in 1752, to 100,000 dollars.

In 1770, the quantity of produce exported, amounted to about 164,000 pounds sterling, and was shipped in seventy vessels.

In 1775, ninety-seven vessels, carrying 10,850 tons, were employed in the trade of Canada.

In 1795, one hundred and twenty-eight vessels were

employed, amounting to 19,950 tons, and navigated by eleven hundred men.

Three hundred and ninety-five thousand bushels of wheat, eighteen thousand barrels of flour, and twenty thousand pounds of biscuit, were in that year exported from Canada.

The quantity of wheat exported from Canada in 1802, was one million and ten thousand bushels; of flour, thirty-eight thousand barrels; of biscuit, thirty-two thousand pounds. The number of vessels engaged in the exportation of these and other productions of Canada, were 211.

The exports from Canada, consist of wheat and other grain, flour, biscuit, flax-seed, beef and pork, butter and lard, soap and candles, tallow and balsam, ale and porter, essence of spruce and mint, dry and pickled salmon, fish-oil, timber, plank, boards, hemp, horses, cattle, sheep, pot and pearl ashes, utensils of cast iron, furs of various descriptions, and ginseng.

These articles amounted in value, in the year mentioned above, to 563,400 pounds sterling.

The imports to Canada, do not amount in value to the exports; they consist of sugar, molasses, coffee, wine, rum, and different articles of British manufacture.

Manufactures.—The manufactures of Lower Canada are not extensive; nevertheless, there are a small quantity made of almost all kinds of articles.

At Quebec, and some other places, ships and smaller vessels are built.

Iron and castings are made at Trois Rivières, and elsewhere.

Maple sugar is made in great abundance in the upper part of the province.

The distillation of mint, has of late years been carried on in Canada to a considerable extent, and became a current article of trade.

Pot and pearl-ashes have been made in great abundance.

Glass and earthen-ware are made in Quebec and other places.

Stone-ware of a very durable nature, and ingeniously formed, is made by the Indians.

Brandy, whiskey, beer, hats, leather, ropes, linen, and excellent cloths, are made in great abundance, as also many other domestic articles.

Settlements.—Comparatively speaking, Lower Canada is but thinly settled, especially below Quebec.

The following are the principal settlements in the province :

The first settlement (and that a small one,) is in the environs of Mont Louis, on the south side of the St. Lawrence, near the mouth, where it empties into the gulph, opposite the Bay of Seven Islands.*

About 30 miles higher up the river, on the north

* A few families are settled on the Magdalen Islands, seven in number, but of small extent. They are situated near the entrance of the Gulph of St. Lawrence.

shore, there is another small settlement, at the mouth of the river Moisie, already noted.

Ninety miles farther up, there is a small settlement, on the south side of the river, opposite to the island of Saint Barnaby.

On the banks of the river Saguenay, already named, which falls into the St. Lawrence, there are a number of small settlements of an ancient date. These settlements were made previous to the establishment of a colony in Canada. They are known by the appellation of the *King's Posts**, and are let for a term of years, to commercial people for the design of conducting a traffic for peltry with the savages, and also for the salmon, whale, seal and porpus fisheries.

One of these settlements, called *Chicoutami*, is situated 75 miles up the Saguenay, where the soil is fertile. It has been found by experiment, that grain will ripen much sooner here than at Quebec, although placed considerably to the north of that city.

About 20 miles further up the St. Lawrence, near the Island of Bique, the settlements on the south side may be said to begin.

Green Island is still higher up the river, but exhibits a pleasing appearance, and affords an abundance of pasturage for cattle.

In the rich and beautiful vally of Mal-bay, on the north side already noted, the settlement is large and populous.

* These posts are now in the possession of the North-west Company of Fur Traders, for the yearly rent of 4100 dollars.

A little above Mal-bay, on the south side, is situated the settlement of *Camourasca*.

The island of *Coudresis* is in the vicinity of *Camourasca*, on which reside about forty families. This island is about 7 miles in length and 3 in breadth.

On the north side of the river a little above Mal-bay, there are several small settlements, formed in a curious and romantic manner.

The *Eboulements* are a chain of mountains that rise near the river all of a sudden, and to a majestic elevation.

On the sides of these mountains, settlements are made, one above another at different stages of height. The houses, corn-fields, orchards and woods, irregularly scattered over the brow of the hills, produce an effect luxuriant and novel.

From this settlement in ascending the coast of the St. Lawrence, the country is fertile and thickly inhabited; being in some places settled to the depth of eight concessions, or about 12 miles.

Great quantities of grain is produced in these settlements, and the soil is more fertile than that around Quebec.

The coast of the St. Lawrence, affords excellent meadow land.

The churches and settlements, which are placed thickly together, produce an agreeable contrast with the forest and distant mountains.

The face of the country on the north is elevated and bold, being composed of a succession of hills, rising abruptly from the water, one above another, and ter-

mi
per
C
into
thic
F
con
rive
A
of t
mer
S
deau
mile
thou
line.
T
O
smal
sixe
A
direc
C
divid
Gasp
Buc
Hur
•
This i
in the

minating towards the west by Cape Tourment, whose perpendicular altitude is two thousand feet.

On approaching the Island of Orleans,* a rich and interesting view displays itself, as the settlements are thick on it and on both shores.

From Quebec upwards, the settlements are closely connected, and many of them extend back from the river, on both sides, to a considerable distance.

A number of fine settlements are made on both sides of the Ottawas River, as high up as the commencement of the cascades, which is 40 miles from Montreal.

Several fine settlements are formed on the river Rideau, which flows from the west into the Ottawas, 106 miles north-west of Montreal, by the course of the river, though not more than half that distance on a straight line.

The inhabitants of these settlements are loyalists.

On the opposite side of the Ottawas River, there is a small settlement of American families, who came there sixteen years ago.

Above Montreal, settlements are quite thick in every direction.

Civil Divisions.—The province of Lower Canada is divided into three districts and twenty-one counties; viz. Gaspé, Cornwallis, Devon, Hertford, Dorchester, Buckinghamshire, Richelieu, Bedford, Surry, Kent, Huntington, York, Montreal, Effingham, Leinster,

* Above this island the water of the St. Lawrence is quite fresh. This island is 40 miles in circumference, and of a conical form, rising in the centre to a considerable height.

Warwick, Saint Maurice, Hampshire, Quebec, Northumberland, and Orleans. These counties are subdivided into parishes.

Water Navigation.—This is very extensive, and convenient to all the inhabitants of Lower Canada, as none live at any great distance from the river St. Lawrence, or other large streams that fall into it.

From the straits of Bellisle, which is in the north-east corner of Lower Canada, the distance to follow the gulph and river to Montreal, is 559 miles, all of which is navigable for ships.

From Montreal upwards, for about 50 miles, which is as far as Lower Canada extends, the river is navigated with large boats.

The Ottawas River is navigated by canoes engaged in the fur trade, and which carry eight thousand weight, from Montreal to Lake Superior, a distance of 900 miles; yet it is often performed in eighteen days, though the voyagers have to cross thirty-six portages. After leaving the north branch of the Ottawas River, the course leads to the stream of Chaussee de Castor, which falls into Lake Nipissing, which discharges by the river French, into Lake Huron.

The Bay of Chaleurs, already noted; the rivers Saguenay and Sorel, Lake Champlain, the St. Maurice, and some other waters, afford an inland navigation of considerable extent.

TI
Cana
the p
Isle
gulph
above
summ
hundr
ed by
ered,
take p
cliffs,
young
over s
ance
borin
Fal
noted
on ac
petua
respl
WI

Quebec, Nor-
ies are subdi-

ve, and con-
ada, as none
t. Lawrence,

n the north-
to follow the
all of which

es, which is
is navigated

oes engaged
and weight,
nce of 900
ays, though
ges. After
River, the
stor, which
es, by the

rivers Sa-
Maurice,
vigation of

Curiosities.

THE only natural curiosities worth naming in Lower Canada, are those cascades and water-falls with which the province abounds.

Isles.—The *Bird Isles*, which are situated in the gulph of St. Lawrence, consist of two rocks elevated above the water upwards of 100 feet; their flattened summits, whose circumference does not exceed three hundred yards, exhibit a resplendent whiteness, produced by the quantities of ordure with which they are covered, from immense flocks of birds, which in summer take possession of the apertures in their perpendicular cliffs, where they form their nests and produce their young. When alarmed they hover above the rocks and over shadow their tops by their numbers. The abundance of their eggs affords to the inhabitants of the neighboring coast a material supply of food.

Falls.—Ninety miles up the Saguenay River, already noted, there is a fall of water that deserves notice, chiefly on account of the immense sheet of water which is perpetually broken in its rugged course, and assumes a resplendent whiteness.

When viewed from below, the scene is stupendous

and terrific. The incessant and deafening roar of the rolling torrents of foam, and the irresistible violence and fury with which the river hastens down its descent, tend to produce on the mind of the spectator an impression awfully grand. The picturesque and rudely wild forms of the lofty banks, exhibit a gloomy contrast to the lively splendors of the cataract.

Mount.—Three hundred and thirty miles from the mouth of the St. Lawrence is situated *Cape Tourment*, whose perpendicular altitude is 2000 feet. It exhibits a grand and sublime view, especially to those sailing up the river.

Cataract.—The cataract of the river Montmorenci, which empties into the St. Lawrence 8 miles below Quebec may be reckoned among the natural curiosities of this country. I will note its description in the words of Mr. Heriot.

“After exhibiting a grateful variety throughout its course, the Montmorenci is precipitated in an almost perpendicular direction, over a rock of the height of 246 feet, falling, where it touches the rock, in white clouds of rolling foam; and underneath, where it is propelled with uninterrupted gravitation, in numerous flakes, like wool or cotton, which are gradually protracted in their descent, until they are received in the boiling, profound abyss below.

“Viewed from the summit of the cliff, from whence they are thrown, the waters, with every concomitant circumstance, produce an effect awfully grand, and wonderfully sublime. The prodigious depth of their descent, the brightness and volubility of their course, the swift-

ness of their movement through the air, and the loud and hollow noise emitted from the basin, swelling with incessant agitation from the weight of the dashing waters, forcibly combine to attract the attention, and to impress with sentiments of grandeur and elvation, the mind of the spectator. The clouds of vapor arising, and assuming the prismatic colors, contribute to enliven the scene. They fly off from the fall in the form of a revolving sphere, emitting with velocity, pointed flakes of spray, which spread in receding, until intercepted by neighboring banks, or dissolved in the atmosphere.

“ The breadth of the fall is one hundred feet. The basin is bounded by steep cliffs, composed of grey lime slate, lying in inclined strata, which, on the east and west sides, are subdivided into innumerable thin shivers, forming with the horizon, an angle of forty-five degrees, and containing between them, fibrous gypsum and *Pierre à calumet*.* Mouldering incessantly, by exposure to the air, and to the action of the weather—no surface for vegetation remains upon these substances.”

Eight miles above Quebec the river Chaudiere empties into the south side of the St. Lawrence; and four miles from its mouth there is a beautiful cataract that also deserves attention.

“ The month of May appears to be the most advantageous period, at which to contemplate this interesting scene; the approach to which ought first to be made from the top of the banks, as in emerging from the woods, it conducts at once to the summit of the cataract,

* Soft stone, of which the heads of pipes are sometimes formed.

where the objects which instantaneously become developed to the eye, strike the mind with surprise, and produce a wonderful and powerful impression.

“ The waters descend from a height of one hundred and twenty feet ;* and being separated by rocks, form three different cataracts, the largest of which is on the western side, and they unite, in the basin beneath, their broken and agitated waves. The form of the rock forces a part of the waters into an oblique direction, and advances them beyond the line of the precipice. The cavities worn in the rocks, produce a pleasing variety; and cause the descending waters to revolve with foaming fury, to whose whiteness the gloomy cliffs present a strong opposition of color. The vapor from each division of the falls, quickly mounting through the air, bestows an enlivening beauty on the landscape.

“ The wild diversity displayed by the banks of the stream, and the foliage of the overhanging woods, the brilliancy of colors richly contrasted, the rapidity of motion, the effulgent brightness of the cataracts, the deep and solemn sound which they emit, and the various cascades further down the river, unite in rendering this such a pleasing exhibition of natural objects, as few scenes can surpass.

“ On descending the side of the river, the landscape becomes considerably altered ; and the falls appear to great advantage. Masses of rock, and elevated points of land covered with trees, together with the smaller cascades on the stream, present a rich assemblage, ter-

* The river is about 120 yards wide.

minated by the falls. The scenery in proceeding down the river, is rugged and wild.

“ Viewed in the winter season, the falls exhibit an appearance more curious than pleasing; being, for the greatest part congealed, and the general form of the congealed masses, is that of a concretion of icicles, which resembles a cluster of pillars in gothic architecture; and may not improperly be compared to the pipes of an organ. The spray becomes likewise consolidated into three masses, or secretions of a cone, externally convex, but concave towards the falls. The west side, being usually the only place in which the waters flow, the aspect is infinitely inferior to that displayed in summer; and the sound emitted, is comparatively faint. The surrounding objects, covered alike with snow, present one uniform glare. The rocks, and the bed of the river, disguised by unshapely white masses, produce a reflection, which gives, even to the waters of the cataract, an apparent tinge of obscurity.”

Dwelling.—In the midst of the low ground near cape Tourment, a narrow hill, about a mile in length, and flatted on its summit, rises to the height of 100 feet. A large dwelling house and chapel is placed on the top, and thither the ecclesiastics of the seminary of Quebec, to whom this land belongs, retire in the summer.

Lake.—Between the cape, above noted, and the adjoining mountains, a lake is formed, the height of whose situation is about 400 feet above the summit of the St. Lawrence.

Creek.—The stream of water called *La Grand*, northwest of Quebec, runs for a considerable distance on the

top of a mountain, which is 700 feet in perpendicular elevation. There are seven falls of this river, which are near to each other, the last of which is 130 feet.

Falls.—Through the parish of Chateau Richer flows the small river La Puce, whose source is in the mountains, to the north of the St. Lawrence. In this stream there are several romantic falls.

In ascending the river, the first fall is 112 feet, and the next, 2 miles up, appears with grandeur.

The landscape which environs this fall is grand and romantic. The banks are rugged, steep, and wild, being covered with a variety of trees. Below, large and irregular masses of limestone-rock, are piled upon each other. Not one half of the mountain can be seen by the spectator, when stationed by the side of the river. The whole of the waters of the fall, are not immediately received into the basin beneath; but a hollow rock, about fifteen feet high receives a part which glides from thence, in the form of a section of a sphere. The river, throughout the remainder of its course, is solitary, wild, and broken; and presents other scenes worthy of observation.

In vain would the labors of art endeavor to produce in the gardens of palaces, beauties, which the hand of nature scatters in the midst of unfrequented wilds. The river, from about one fourth of the height of the mountain, discloses itself to the contemplation of the spectator; and delights the eye with various masses of shining foam, which, suddenly issuing from a deep ravine hollowed out by the waters, glide down the almost perpendicu-

lar rock, and form a splendid curtain, which loses itself amid the foliage of surrounding woods.

Population.—This is reckoned at 220,000, the greater part of whom are French. There are but few Indians in Lower Canada, perhaps not more than 5,000 of all descriptions, the most of whom reside in the upper part of the province.

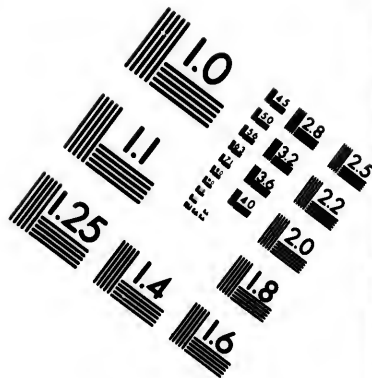
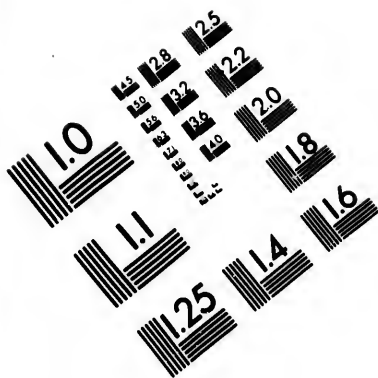
Learning.—But very few of the inhabitants of Lower Canada are well educated. When Canada fell into the hands of the British, not a tenth part of the men and women could read in any book; some more attention has been paid to learning since that time, yet the people in general are very ignorant.

There are a few seminaries of learning in Quebec, and one in Montreal, though the students are taught in the French language. Several convents of nuns are established in the province, at which the different branches of literature are taught—also music and painting.

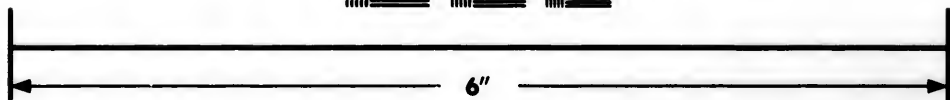
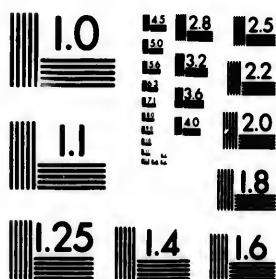
Morals.—The inhabitants in general, seem to have an impressive sense of the obligation of justice in their intercourse with each other, and all mankind. Perhaps there are as few actions brought into court, for the recovery of debts in this province as in any other place. They are also very kind (as far as I have seen) to strangers, especially if they are in distress. The sabbath, and many other holy days, are regarded with much respect and punctuality.

Religion.—Almost all the people in Lower Canada, that have come to the years of maturity, are professors of religion, and are of the Roman Catholic order.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

10
11
12

There are one hundred and thirty churches built for the Catholics, seven convents, and one hundred and ninety secular and regular priests, and one bishop; there are also sixteen clergymen of the Church of England, and one bishop; besides some Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists and Quakers—all of whom enjoy freedom of conscience, without interruption.

The Roman Catholic clergy of the province, are more distinguished by devotion, benevolence and inoffensive conduct, and humanity, than they are by learning or genius. They are regular and rigid in the practice of their religious ceremonies, and more devout, with perhaps less bigotry, than the ecclesiastics of any other country where the same religion prevails.

The French language is spoken in Lower Canada; and the business of the courts is done in both English and French.

Manners.—The inhabitants of Lower Canada are generally honest, hospitable, religious, inoffensive, and uninformed; possessing much simplicity of manners, modest and civil; indolent, attached to ancient prejudices, and limited in their exertions to an acquisition of the necessaries of life, they neglect the conveniencies. Their propensity to a state of inaction, retains many of them in poverty; but as their wants are circumscribed, they are happy. Contentment of mind, and mildness of disposition, seem to be the leading features in their character. Their address to strangers is more polite and unembarrassed, than that of any other peasantry in the world.

Many of the women are handsome when young;

but as they partake of the labors of the field, and expose themselves on all occasions to the influence of the weather, they soon become of a yellow hue, and of a masculine form. They are, with some degree of justice, taxed with ingratitude. This may perhaps proceed from their natural levity, which incapacitates the mind from receiving a sufficient impression of obligations bestowed; * yet they are just in their dealings.

Diversions.—Perhaps the inhabitants of Lower Canada pay as little attention to formal diversions, as any people in the world. Dress, which is regarded in the most of polished nations as an ornament, and prided in as a diversion, receives but very little attention here, and but till lately, no European stuffs were used at all. Dancing and sleighing in the winter, appear to be the only diversions that the people are attached to.

History.—In the year 1497, Lower Canada was discovered by John Cabot, a Venitian, in the service of the English.

In 1534, James Cartier, a Frenchman, under commission of Francis I. explored the gulph of St. Lawrence, and the next year ascended the river, and wintered at St. Croix, where he erected a wooden cross.

In 1603, a patent for an exclusive trade was granted to Sieur de Monts, who employed Champlain to make farther discoveries in Canada.

In 1608, Champlain sailed up the St. Lawrence as far as a strait, called by the Indians, Quebec, which is the mouth of Sorel river, where on the 3d of July, he

* Herist.

began to build, and here he passed the following winter. At this time the settlement of Canada commenced.

In 1628, a company of rich merchants, one hundred and seven in number, was established by patent for an exclusive trade.

This company acquired a right of soil in 1642; but their charter was revoked in 1663.

In 1629, Quebec was taken by the English, under sir David Keith; and surrendered to the French by the treaty of St. Germain.

In 1690, sir William Phipps, with an armament from Boston, made an unsuccessful attack upon Quebec.

On September 13, 1759, an English army under general Wolfe, made a successful attack on Quebec, which surrendered on the 18th.

In 1760, the whole province of Canada surrendered to general Amherst, and was confirmed to Great Britain by the treaty of 1763, under whose dominion it has since continued.

St
and
gre
from
I
by
the
rive
Ma
divi
S
neo
Ne
is q
beth
part
wat

ng winter.
nced.

e hundred
ent for an

1642; but

sh, under
ch by the

ment from
uebec.

my under
Quebec,

rrrendered
Great Bri-
ion it has

DESCRIPTION

OF

New-Brunswick.

Situation and Extent.—New-Brunswick lays between 45° and 48, 41', north latitude, and between 65 and 70 degrees of west longitude; being about 230 miles long, from north to south, and 130 broad, from east to west.

Boundary.—New-Brunswick is bounded on the east by the bays of Miramichi and Chaleur, being part of the gulph of the St. Lawrence; on the north, by the river St. Lawrence; on the west, by the District of Maine, and on the south, by the Bay of Fundy, which divides it from Nova Scotia.

Surface.—New-Brunswick is by no means a mountainous country; yet it contains many considerable hills. Near the Bay of Fundy, and all the rivers, the ground is quite level and clear of stone; but all the upland is both broken and stony. There is also a considerable part of this country overflowed with shallow ponds of water; and marshes and swamps are numerous.

Soil.—This is different in different parts of the country. On the river bottoms, the land is much better than would be expected in such a climate; it is a rich, black mould, mixed with some light sand. In the valleys off from the rivers, it is generally sand and blue clay, with some sand and gravel.

Climate.—This is very much like that of Nova Scotia, though not so subject to fogs; the air is dryer, of course it does not affect the human system so much by obstructing perspiration; it is therefore, with propriety, reckoned more healthy than Nova Scotia.

Natural Productions.—These are not numerous. Some parts of the country afford fine grass. The timber is not generally large, yet there is some worth notice on the river St. John: masts have been got of a good size and quality.

The wild fruits found here are, cranberries, plumbs, crab-apples, cherries, sarvis-berries, and butter-nuts; with several other sorts of less note.

Animals.—These are very scarce, except those of the fur kind, which are plenty enough. Some deer and bear are also found; with a few hares and squirrels.

Lakes.—There are not many lakes of note in this province. In the north part, there is a small lake, from which the very head branch of the river St. John issues; it is called by some the *Fountain Lake*.

Grand Lake, near the river St. John, is 30 miles long and 10 wide, and 40 fathoms deep.

There is another of some note, called *Matapdiach*; as also *Tomiscuata*.

Rivers.—These are quite numerous ; the principal of which are, the *St. Johns, Resconge, Nipiseguit.*

The *St. Johns* is the largest river in the province ; it rises in the north part of the country, (as already noted,) not far from the *St. Lawrence*, and runs a south-east course, and after receiving a great number of tributary streams, by which it is much augmented, falls into the north side of the *Bay of Fundy*. To measure its meanderings, it is 360 miles long, and is navigable for vessels of fifty tons, 60 miles, and for large boats upwards of 200 miles. Up this stream is the common route to *Quebec*. This river, like the *Nile of Egypt*, overflows its banks, and enriches the surrounding soil. The tide flows in this river 90 miles up, above the great falls. It abounds with fish of various kinds.

The river *Resconge* empties into the *Chaleur Bay*, and is but short.

Nipiseguit River heads in two branches, and runs a north-east course, into the *Miramichi Bay*.*

The river *St. Croix* is quite large, and empties into the *Passamaquoddy Bay*, and forms a part of the boundary between this province and the *District of Maine*.

The *Kenectoct, Coemigun, Caeagut, and Cobeguit*, in the county of *Hants*, are rivers of less note, falling into the river *Avon*, which empties into the *Miramichi Bay*.

The *Percuid, Canaid, Cornwallis, and Salmon Rivers*, in the county of *King*, are of some note.

An Lac, Marequesh, La Blanche, Napan, Macon, Memrem, Petcondia, Chepodis, and Herbert, in the county

* This is sometimes called the *Avon*, or *Figuiguit*.

of Cumberland, are all rivers of some note, and mostly run into the head, or east end of the Bay of Fundy.

All these rivers abound with fish, and animals of the fur kind.

The river *Rtegouche*, and the *Madawaska*, empty into the St. Johns, above the great falls.

Harbors.—There are a number of excellent harbors in New-Brunswick. The Bay of Fundy, and Passamaquoddy Bay, afford many.

For 40 miles up the river St. Johns, there are a number that are safe and capacious; as also at the mouth of other rivers, that empty into the bays of the gulph St. Lawrence.

Fish.—All the rivers and bays abound with fish, though salmon and bass are the most numerous and best; the former generally weigh from twelve to twenty pounds. Sturgeon are also found here in great plenty, as well as mackerel, herring and cod.

Indians.—Two distinct tribes are found here, the *Micmacs* and *Marechites*. The former inhabit the land between Cumberland county and the north-east shore, joining the Chaleur Bay, on the rivers Napan, Macan, Munrem, and others; they have 250 fighting men. The *Marechites* live on the river St. John, and are a small tribe.

When this country was first settled by white people, the Indians were quite numerous; but, at present their number is quite small: a circumstance that has always transpired, where white people have settled their country.

Villages.—These are not numerous nor large.

Fredericktown is situated on the river St. John, about 90 miles from its mouth. It contains about 230 houses, and is a place of some trade. It is the capital of New-Brunswick.*

Cornwallis and *Howe*, on the same river, are small villages.

St. John and *St. Andrew's*, are two of the largest in the province.

Fortifications.—These are Cumberland, Howe, and barracks, enclosed in a stockade at Cornwallis.

Agriculture—The most of the inhabitants of New-Brunswick are engaged in the fisheries, catching fur, and rafting timber; of course but little attention is paid to the raising of grain, or the breeding of cattle; nor indeed would it be the most profitable employment in this province. However, there is a considerable quantity of grain raised on the river St. John, and the bay of Fundy. Hemp, flax, and peas do tolerably on the river bottoms. Potatoes thrive as well here as in any part of North America. Apples and pears grow here, though not to much perfection. Clover, and other grass, flourish and do well here. Sheep, mules, and horned cattle do well in this province.

Commerce—This consists in timber, fur, and fish; large quantities of the former, chiefly boards, are transported to the East Indies, and which has of late been a profitable trade; as the same vessels that took the timber, brought back the valuable produce of these countries, which is generally sold cheap.

* The legislature of the province meet here.

Settlements.—These are chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers. They extend from the mouth of St. Johns to the head. The settlements are thick on the borders of Chaleur Bay; people have not settled here on account of the superior quality of the land, but for the benefit of the fisheries. The settlements are also thick on the Bay of Fundy.

Civil Divisions.—New-Brunswick is divided into four counties: viz. *Cumberland, Hants, Sunbury, and Kings*, and eighteen townships.

Cumberland lays at the south-east part of the province, joining the Bay of Fundy, and contains five townships: viz. *Cumberland, Sackville, Amherst, Hillsborough, and Hopewell*. These townships are now chiefly settled by people from New England and New York.

Kings lays to the north-west of *Cumberland*, and is divided into two townships: viz. *Cornwallis* and *Horton*.

Hants is still to the north-west, joining the Chaleur Bay, and contains three townships: viz. *Windsor, Falmouth* and *Newport*.

Sunbury lays on the north shore of the Bay of Fundy, and extends up the river St. Johns a great distance, and contains eight townships: viz. *Conway, Gage-town, Burton, Sunbury, St. Anns, Willmot, Newton, and Maudgerville*. These townships are settled mostly with people from Massachusetts and Connecticut.

Water Navigation.—This is quite extensive, as the province is washed on three sides by water, besides the numerous rivers that flow from the interior.

The river *Pencau* is navigable for vessels of 40 tons 7 miles up.

Cataguit River, in the county of Hants, is navigable 40 miles up for vessels of sixty tons.

Annapolis River is navigable for ships 12 miles up. The tide flows here 30 miles, and it is boatable for 70 miles. Several other rivers are boatable for a considerable distance up the country. Vessels of fifty tons pass up the river *St. Johns* for 60 miles, and large boats 200 or more.

The river *St. John*, already noted, affords an extensive inland navigation, as the tide flows 90 miles from its mouth, and will carry large sloops that distance, and boats of considerable size may go 100 miles farther.

Some of the lakes also afford a very extensive navigation.

to the banks
St. Johns
the borders
on account
e benefit of
nick on the
d into four
and *Kings*,
e province,
townships:
rough, and
settled by
nd, and is
nd *Horton*.
e *Chaleur*
dsor, *Fal*.
y of *Fun*.
t distance,
age-town,
and *Mau*.
with peo-
s the pro-
s the nu.
0 tons ?

Curiosities.

THESE are not numerous in New-Brunswick, yet the following may be noted :

Near the shore of Chaleur Bay may be seen the rock *Perce*. It is perforated in three places, in the form of arches; through the centre and largest of which, a boat with sails set, may pass with great facility. This rock, which at a distance exhibits the appearance of an aqueduct in ruins, rises to the height of 200 feet. Its length, which at present is 400 yards, must have been once much greater, as it has evidently been wasted by the sea, and by the frequent impulse of storms.

The shell-fish procured in the month of August, from the rivers, and from their mouths near the coast, in the vicinity of the Bay of Chaleurs, are so highly impregnated with a poisonous quality, as to occasion almost instantaneous death to those who eat them. The cause of this circumstance remains yet to be ascertained. The greater the diminution of these rivers the stronger the poison of the shells.

At the head and on the shores of Chaleur Bay, which penetrates into the province a considerable distance, may be seen in the midst of winter, spots of several acres

entirely bare, and yet surrounded with snow seven feet deep; even the trees that grow on this ground, which are chiefly ever-greens, are clear of snow also. It is thought that this is occasioned by subterraneous heat.

Population.—Like Nova Scotia, New-Brunswick is not as populous as formerly. Of late years the inhabitants have moved to Upper Canada, where the land and climate is much better.

At present the province contains about 46,000 inhabitants of all descriptions.

Promiscuous remarks on the government.—New-Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland are all subject to the authority of the governor of Lower Canada; but have lieutenant governors that act under his direction.

The reader will see the nature of this government by turning to that article in the description of Upper Canada.

Morals.—The morals of the people of this province are tolerably good, and have improved much of late years, since a number of Quakers and Presbyterians have moved there from the New England States.

In the vicinity of the coast, and where the inhabitants are mostly employed in fishing, and of course are thickly settled, their manners are quite rough; yet even these are represented as being benevolent, and remarkably kind to strangers.

Religion.—For a number of years after the settlement of this province, the people paid very little attention to religion, nor were there any preachers in the place, except a few Catholic priests, and at times an Episcopalian missionary.

Of late there has been more attention paid to it; Methodists, Baptists, Quakers, and several other denominations are now quite numerous. About the years 1810-11, there was a considerable revival among the Baptists on the river St. John, which are the most numerous sect at present.

Situ
and 4
New-I
and e
east r
south

Su
Scoti
with
on the
count

So
shore
river
each
Fun
like

o it; Me.
denomina-
1810-11,
aptists on
erous sect

DESCRIPTION

OF

Nova Scotia.

Situation and Extent.—Nova Scotia lays between 43 and 46 degrees of north latitude. It is bounded north by New-Brunswick, west by the Bay of Fundy, and south and east by the Atlantic Ocean—is about 212 miles east north-east from Boston. It is 250 miles long, from south-west to north-east, and 100 broad.

Surface.—There are no mountains of note in Nova Scotia, yet the country is tolerable uneven, abounding with stony hills, especially near the shores. The hill on the side of which Halifax is built, is the highest in the country, being 330 feet above the level of the sea.

Soil.—The soil of Nova Scotia is very poor near the shores, but tolerable good in the interior, and on the rivers. There is a considerable quantity of land on each side of all the streams that run into the Bay of Fundy, which is very good after it is dyked; it is much like the rice grounds in South Carolina.

M

Climate.—This is much more favorable than might be expected.

Winter sets in here about the 10th of October, and ends the 10th of May, after which the growth of vegetation is quite rapid, as the weather is warmer here in summer than farther to the south.

This country, like Newfoundland, is quite subject to storms and hurricanes; it is also considerably over-spread with fogs for several months in the year.

The snow generally lays for several months in the year, from four to six feet deep, yet the air is not remarkably cold.

Natural Productions.—The natural productions of this country are but few, especially in herbs.

The timber of the forests are, hemlock, which is quite large; spruce-pine, birch, and several kinds of small ever-greens.

Whortleberries, crab-apples, and cranberries, are also found here in considerable quantities.

There are large salt marshes in this country, which produce an abundance of excellent hay, though but little is gathered by the inhabitants.

Mines.—These are considerable, and quite valuable, particularly those of plaister of Paris, which are found in many places, and of a very good quality; great quantities of which formerly came to the United States, where it has been used to very great advantage.

There are also very valuable mines of limestone, coal, and iron ore, in different places in Nova Scotia.

Animals.—When Nova Scotia was first discovered, it abounded in animals of almost every kind, especially

with elks ; but such was the propensity of its first inhabitants for the chase, that in a few years all kinds of animals became very scarce, and finally have long since been extirpated, except those which took refuge in the water, and even these are now seldom to be seen.

It is related in the history of the place, that great numbers of elks, and other large animals, were killed by the French, for no other purpose but that of amusement, and of exercising address in the chase.

It appears that no place in the world, abounded more with beaver than Nova Scotia once did, insomuch that at one time, the market in France was overstocked with them, though of the best kind.

Lakes.—There is but one lake of note in Nova Scotia, which is *Lake Passignal*, 20 miles from Annapolis.

Rivers.—These are *Skebenaeedic*, *Pitcoudiag*, and *Memrencoot*, in the county of Halifax, which are boatable.

Annapolis River, which empties into Annapolis Bay, is navigable for vessels of one hundred tons, 16 miles, and for boats, 60. The tide flows 30 miles.

There are also a number of smaller rivers in this province.

Harbors.—There are several fine harbors in Nova Scotia ; that of Halifax, which is situated near the middle, is the most noted, and is quite large ; it is formed by the Bay of Chebucto.

The next harbor of note, which is nearer to Boston, is *Chester*, formed by a large bay of the same name.

The next is *Lunenburg*, to the west ; after which suc-

ceeds *Liverpool* and *Port Roseway*, near the west end ; all of which are very good harbors, and open to the east.

In sailing from Boston to Cape Sable, which is the west end of Nova Scotia, you pass on your left, the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, which extends into the country nearly half its length ; it is very wide at its mouth, but tapers off into two points, the one turning north in New-Brunswick, and the other east.

The tide rises higher here, perhaps, than in any other place in North America : it often exceeds 50 feet.

Fish.—There are several kinds of fish taken in the rivers and bays of Nova Scotia, but those of the codfish are the best and most numerous ; salmon, bass and mackerel, are also excellent, and very plenty.

Indians.—There are but few of these in Nova Scotia ; what there are, are tolerably civilized, and attend to the business of fishing.

These Indians are of the *Micmacks*, and inhabit the eastern shore, between Halifax and Cape Breton, and between Cape Sable and Annapolis ; they have about 250 warriors.

Villages.—*Shelburne* is situated on Port Roseway Bay, already noted, near the west end of the country, and contains about 300 families, at present. Mr Melish says, it “ was remarkable as being the greatest resort of the tories, during the revolutionary war ;” and also observes, that “ in 1783, it contained six hundred families.”

Yarmouth is situated rather on the west side or end of Nova Scotia, on the shore of the Bay of Fundy, near

the mouth. It contains about one hundred houses, and is a place of considerable trade.

Lewiston lays on the east side of the bay already noted. It contains two hundred houses, and about twelve hundred inhabitants, chiefly from the United States.

Annapolis contains about 120 houses, and is situated on the west side of the harbor of Lunenburg, which opens to the south. It was a place of considerable trade, and was chiefly carried on with Eastport, in the District of Maine, by exchanging fish for grain, beef and East-India produce.

Chester is situated still farther to the east, on Chester Bay, and is a small village of some trade.

Windsor contains above one hundred and sixty houses, and is situated near the middle of Nova Scotia, opposite to Halifax, on the east point of Windsor Harbor, formed by an inlet of the Bay of Fundy. It is not a place of much business.

Truro and *Onslow*, are both small villages, situated on the extreme north-east point of the Bay of Fundy. They contain about fifty houses each, and the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade.

Guysborough, on Chedabucto Bay, and *Rawdon*, are small.

There are some other villages in Nova Scotia, which are not situated on the water.

Cities.—*Halifax* is the capital of Nova Scotia, and a city of much note and considerable size. It contains about twelve hundred houses of all descriptions, and

seventeen thousand inhabitants, chiefly Europeans. It is situated on the west side of Chebucto Bay which penetrates into the middle of Nova Scotia a considerable distance. The bay extends above the city for several miles. It is built on the side of a hill, the top of which is three hundred and twenty feet higher than the level of the sea. The streets, several of which are paved, cross each other at right angles. A number of the houses and public buildings exhibit considerable beauty. It is occupied by the British as a naval station in North America "on which account," Mr. Melish says, "it is an object of great importance to the United States.

Fortifications.—There are several fortifications belonging to Nova Scotia. That of Halifax is of considerable note; the whole city is surrounded with an entrenchment and is strengthened with forts of timber.—Fort Edward at Windsor is a place of considerable note. It is come at by sailing near the north-east end of the Bay of Fundy.—There is also a fort of some strength at Annapolis, on the north side of Nova Scotia, at the mouth of Annapolis river, where it empties into the Bay of Fundy.

Cornwallis is a place of note oals.

Agriculture.—But little attention is paid to agriculture in Nova Scotia, as the land in general, is not fertile—It is quite stony for a considerable distance from the shores, yet there is some tolerable good land in the middle of the country, from which considerable quantities of grain is raised, particularly oats and peas. Grass and flax do tolerable well here, as also potatoes, which are raised in considerable plenty.

Commerce.—This chiefly consists, at present, in fish, plaister of Paris, and some timber.

Of late years there has been a considerable number of vessels built here for England, and which was found profitable.

There is also a considerable quantity of timber shipped from here to the East-Indies, and in exchange they receive the produce of those countries.

Settlements.—These are chiefly on the shores of the country, especially those on the east side next to the sea; there are also some of considerable extent on the west side, joining the Bay of Fundy, and some small ones in the interior.

On the banks of several rivers there are quite flourishing settlements, particularly on those of the Annapolis river.

Civil Divisions.—Nova Scotia is divided into five counties, and thirty-one townships.

Halifax County lays in the south-east, and contains nine townships, viz: Tinmouth, Canso, Southampton, Lawrence, Colchester, Onslow, Truro, London and Halifax,—all these townships are settled with Irish and Scotch from New England, formerly from Yorkshire.

Annapolis County lays west of Halifax, and contains five townships, viz: Willmot, Granville, (this is thirty miles long, rich, and thick settled on the Bay of Fundy) Annapolis, Clare and Moncton.

Queens County, on the Bay of Fundy, contains five townships, viz: Argyle, Yarmouth, Barrington, Liverpool and Sable-Isle, which lays a considerable distance in the Atlantic, settled by Quakers from Nantucket.

Water Navigation.—This is quite extensive—Nova Scotia is almost surrounded with water, having the Atlantic Ocean on its east and south sides, the Bay of Fundy on the west, and the *gut of Canso* on the north-east.

There are also a great number of bays, as has already been noted, which extend a great distance into the country—these, with the rivers, afford a very extensive and advantageous navigation.

Population.—Nova Scotia was once more populous than it is now. At the conclusion of the war between Great Britain and the United States, great numbers of the Americans, who had taken part with the king of England, and whose land was confiscated by the American government, went to Nova Scotia by the king's desire, where they obtained land gratis, at which time and a few years afterwards, the country was quite populous. About the year 179 , the king offered land to all those of the above description, who had not obtained land in Nova Scotia, upon the same terms, in the province of Upper Canada ; of course many went, some returned to the United States ; so that at present there are not so many inhabitants in Nova Scotia as formerly.

The present number of inhabitants in this country is about 50,000, exclusive of the soldiery and a few Indians.

Learning.—Comparatively speaking there is but little attention paid to the acquisition of learning in Nova Scotia, particularly since a number of the inhabitants that went there from the United States, have left the place for Upper Canada (as noted above) or returned.

In the city of Halifax, and some other populous places,

schools are conducted with considerable advantage; but the greater part of the inhabitants being poor, and much engaged in fishing, are but poorly educated.

Morals.—Nothing can be said in favor of the morals of the majority of the people of Nova Scotia; like all others whose business of life calls them to mix in large numbers together, they are very loose and impious in their conversation with one another; indeed a stranger is not safe in their company, especially if he will not join them in ways of vanity.

These remarks particularly refer to those who are engaged in the fisheries; for notwithstanding the deplorable state of morals among the generality of the inhabitants of Nova Scotia, there are a considerable number of people whose conduct and conversation are very decent and orderly. This distinction mostly belongs to the natives of the United States, and the richer sort of Europeans.

The generality of the people are quite given to acts of hospitality; the hungry stranger or destitute traveller will always here meet with friends.

Religion.—The same causes that produce badness of morals occasion a disregard to religious obligations, of course the people of Nova Scotia are not generally religious. This country was once a place of much religious instruction; a number of missionaries from England, and other places, visited these parts—but those times are past.

History.—Nova Scotia was discovered as early as the year 1497, which was 317 years ago, by John Cabot, an Englishman. About 70 years afterwards, some

French landed and built houses. In the year 1514, capt. Argal, by order of the governor of Virginia, sailed there and obliged them to depart.

In 1621, king James gave the country to sir William Alexandria, a Scotch gentleman, who sent a number of persons there, and called it Nova Scotia, but in 11 years afterwards Quebec.

Cape Breton and all the province was ceded to the French, (for it had been taken) in a treaty between Charles I. and Louis XIII. The French kept it till 1654, when the English took it again; and was held by them till the reign of Charles II. when it was again ceded to the French, who held it till 1690, when the people of New England took it from them.

ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.—This island is about 100 miles long, and generally 40 wide. It lays between 45 and 47 degrees of north lat. and 59 and 61 west long. from Greenwich; and is separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, called the gut of Conso, which extends from the gulph of the St. Lawrence to the Atlantic.

This island contains some good land, some fine harbors, and excellent coal mines; and about 3000 inhabitants, chiefly French. Morse says this island may be considered as the key to Canada. Before the war the inhabitants of Cape Breton, took each year about 30,000 quintals of fish.

ISLAND OF ST. JOHN.—This island is situated in the gulph of the St. Lawrence, near the north coast of Nova Scotia, and is 100 miles long and generally 20 broad. It contains much good land, and 5,000 inhabitants. This island is attached to Nova Scotia.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

This island is 375 miles long, from north to south; and 250 broad, from east to west, though in some places not more than 100. It lays between 46 and 51, 40 of north lat. and is divided from New-Britain on the north, by the straits of *Bellisle*, already noted.

Newfoundland is tolerably level, but the soil is generally barren, and not at all inhabited in the interior, as the climate is quite unfavorable, the winter beginning on the first of September and continuing till the first of May, and in the mean time the whole coast is covered with a thick fog.

This island affords a number of fine harbors, and the production of the fisheries is great; 400 ships of 30,000 tons, and 2,000 shallops, with 20,000 men, are generally employed in the cod-fishery on the banks of Newfoundland, belonging to Great Britain. From this fishery the British have generally sold fish in the Mediterranean, to the amount of 600,000 pounds sterling, each year.* About 300,000 quintals, or 60,000,000 pounds, of cod-fish are taken each year from these banks, which, together with the other fish, and oil, and furs, amount to 500,000 pounds sterling.

* By the 3d article of the treaty with Great Britain, in the year 1783, the people of the United States have liberty to catch fish on these banks, but not to dry them on the island.

The first part of the paper is devoted to a general
 consideration of the subject, and to a statement of the
 objects of the present inquiry. It is then divided into
 three parts, the first of which is devoted to a
 description of the various species of the genus
 and to a statement of their geographical distribution.
 The second part is devoted to a description of the
 habits and life history of the various species, and
 to a statement of their economic importance. The
 third part is devoted to a description of the
 various methods of control, and to a statement of
 the results of the various experiments which have
 been conducted with a view to determining the
 most effective means of control.

IN
 ing
 neut
 any
 that
 find,
 on th
 H
 the g
 cial.
 I h
 were
 in C

Appendix:

CONTAINING

A CONCISE HISTORY OF THE WAR IN CANADA,

UP TO THE DATE OF THIS VOLUME.

IN writing upon this subject, I feel as if I was treading upon delicate ground. Although I feel as much neutrality in the contest, as perhaps it is possible for any one to feel, except that I have one wish, which is that of peace. Yet, no doubt, some of my readers will find, or think they find, some partiality in my remarks on the subject.

However, I intend to relate nothing but the truth, the general knowledge of which, I hope will be beneficial.

I have already noted that 6 out of 10 of the inhabitants, were natives of the United States, or their children born in Canada. These people did not move to the province

because they preferred the government of Great Britain to that of the United States, but in order to obtain land upon easy terms ; for it must be remembered, that all the land of Canada now inhabited, was given to the people by the king, who bought it of the Indians.*

It must here be mentioned also, that in order to obtain this gift, they were under the necessity of taking the oath of allegiance to his majesty the king.

While the Congress of the United States were in debate, relative to the declaration of war against England, and all her territories and dependencies, the parliament of Canada passed a law, providing for the raising and training one-third of the militia of the province, between the ages of 18 and 45, to be called flank companies. And at the same time, passed an act for the formation of a peculiar kind of an oath of allegiance, to be administered to the militia, at the discretion of the governor.

This oath was the subject of great complaint, and many refused to take it, insomuch that the governor thought proper to lay it by.

At this session, there was an attempt made to pass an act to suspend for eighteen months, the habeas corpus act, and thereby to deprive the people of the process of trial by court and jury in certain cases. However, it did not pass by some odds. Had this act passed, there is no doubt but that a rebellion would have taken place.

The act that was passed for the organization of a part of the militia, was carried into effect without any oppo-

* At present there is a small consideration required ; and should this land be sold at any time to any person, such person must take the oath of allegiance within one year, or the land falls back to the king.

sition, as but few expected that the declaration of war would take place; indeed, but few knew that such an act was under consideration; the invasion of Canada was contemplated but by few.

When war was declared against England, which was on the 18th of June, Mr. Foster, minister from the court of Great Britain to the United States, sent an express to Canada from Washington, with great speed.

When the government were informed of the event, the flank companies were ordered to Fort George, and other places on the lines, with great expedition.

They were told that they must go to such places to get their muskets, after which they might return. This order they obeyed with cheerfulness, not knowing that war was declared, or that they should be detained, which however was the case.

Had they known of the declaration of war, and that they were to be detained for that purpose, I am of opinion that but few would have complied with the orders, though most of them were under obligation so to do, having taken an oath to that effect.*

At the same time, the regular troops were marched from York to Fort George. All the Indian warriors on Grand River were called for, and they went down immediately, but soon returned. After this, the chiefs made an agreement with the governor, and were to have

* Upon the declaration of war, the governor issued a proclamation, making it treason for any one to cross the line. Had not this been done, one half of the people would have left the province, the fear of war was so great. All the boats were taken out of the waters and put under guard.

good wages to engage in the war, after which they returned again.

In a little time after this, the flank companies raised in different parts of the province, some distance from Fort George, were called to it; and at the same time, (the 12th of July,) general Hull invaded the province at Sandwich, nearly 300 miles west of Fort George. I then lived on the main road that leads to it, on which all the soldiers passed, and conversed with some hundreds of them, respecting their feelings and views, and found that nearly all of them were of the same mind, and that was, if Hull came down to Fort George, (which was the universal expectation,) and they were ordered to march against him, they would not obey. Such was their dread of war, and partiality to the United States' government. But not a man would have joined him and fought against the king, as was the opinion. But the event was, Hull did not come, but continued at Sandwich, and sent a proclamation among the people, telling them he was come to deliver them from tyranny, and that he was able to accomplish the task; but, at the same time, he invited them to join him, like true rebels, against their king and oaths, or else stay at home and mind their own work; but if any should come against him, and be found fighting by the side of an Indian, they should be murdered without mercy. I believe almost every one that saw or heard of this proclamation, treated its contents with contempt. People are hardly ever so willing to do wrong from the advice of others, as of their own accord.

Now, to take up arms against the king, whom they

had
wer
ble
then
had
the
they
prop
drea
indee
shar
this,
until
much
give
the si

Th
Cana
that t
where
vent t
knew
they b
fusio
make
ful de
they

* A v
hurt, b
this is w
the prov

had sworn to protect, was too much for them. They were offended at any man, who could think them capable of such conduct; and as to assisting Hull in freeing them from tyranny, it was a mere notion—for if they had been under any, they could at any time have crossed the line to the United States. But they were told that they might stay at home and mind their business; this proposal they would gladly have acceded to, for they dreaded the war with their whole souls. Some of them indeed took the friendly advice, for which they were sharply rebuked by their rulers, and in consequence of this, some fled to the wilderness, and some remain there until this day, for aught I know;* but all of them were much exasperated against Hull, for threatening not to give any one quarters, who should be found fighting by the side of an Indian.

They were well assured that Hull knew every man in Canada to be under the control of the government, and that they were obliged to bear arms, and at least to march where they were ordered, and that they could not prevent the Indians from marching with them. They also knew that they must commence an engagement, should they be brought in sight of Hull's army; but in the confusion of battle, should one take place, many hoped to make their escape to Hull. However, after this dreadful declaration, no one had any such view, believing if they should leave the British army, from among the In-

* A very few fled to Hull, but when he gave them up, they were not hurt, but put in jail. It has been reported that they were banged; but this is without foundation. What has been done with them since I left the province I know not.

dians, and go to Hull, that he would kill them according to his promise. This operated very much in favor of the British cause.

It was generally thought in Canada, that if Hull had marched with haste, from Sandwich to Fort George, the province would then have been conquered without the loss of a single man; for at that time the British would not have been able to bring more than 1200 men to oppose him, before he could have reached the Niagara river, and co-operated with the army on the east side, who then could have come over with safety, and so there would have been an end of the unhappy war perhaps.*

But, contrary to all expectation, Hull remained at Sandwich, till general Brock issued his proclamation to the people, telling them that Hull was sent by Madison, to conquer the province for Bonaparte, and if they did not repel him they would be sent to France. This was a successful step towards a preparation to oppose Hull. Brock then beat up for volunteers at Fort George, to go with him and oppose the invader, promising all who would engage with him, to fare the same with himself, and have 200 acres of land.—About 300 turned out, and took water to go by the way of Lake Erie. At the same time he sent two pieces of flying artillery, and a few regulars by land. He had also

* Whenever the officer came to warn the inhabitants to meet at such a place, to receive arms and orders to march against Hull, they promised to go; but, instead of going, they took some provision and went to the woods, where they waited, in hopes that he would soon accomplish his promise; but, poor things, they were deceived, and had to return and obey orders.

ordered some part of the militia from the district of London, about 100 miles from Sandwich to march there. This many refused to do of their own accord, and others were persuaded so to refuse by a Mr. Culver, a Mr. Beamer, and one more, who rode among the people for six days, telling them to stand back. However they were apprehended, and the most of the people became obedient. After this they had their choice to go or stay, and some went.

In the mean while but little was done by the American army under Hull, towards the conquest of Upper Canada. On the 14th a company of cavalry and riflemen penetrated into the country as far as M^r. Gregor's mills, on the river Thames, about 60 miles, and on the 17th they returned to camp, having collected a great quantity of provisions, and some blankets and military stores. On the 16th another party of 280 men was sent under Col Cass, towards Malden, but found a British force in possession of the bridge over the river Aux Canards, about 4 miles from the fort. Part of the detachment remained on the opposite side, while the rest made a circuitous route, and crossed the river higher up by fording, with an intention of surprising the British, but being without guides they did not get to the place before the British had time to prepare for the attack; however, when it was made they retreated to Malden, and the Americans returned to Sandwich, where the whole army remained inactive.

In the mean time, news of the surprise and capture of the island and fort of Michillimackinac, by the British and Indians, which took place on the 17th of July, reached the army on the 28th. In the mean while a

large number of Indians had crossed the river from Canada, and effectually obstructed the communication between the army and the state of Ohio, on which they depended for their supplies. This communication or road lay through a very long thick wood, or wilderness, of swampy ground.

In order to open this communication, on the 4th of August, a corps of 200 men was sent, but fell into an ambuscade, which was formed by a body of Indians at Brownstown, and were totally defeated. About the same time an express arrived from the Americans on the Niagara frontier, stating that there was no prospect of a co-operation from that quarter. It being indispensably necessary to open the communication with the state of Ohio, Gen. Hull resolved to suspend the expedition against Malden, and to concentrate the main force of the army at Detroit; he therefore recrossed the river on the 8th of August.

In order to open the route to Ohio, he dispatched 600 men under lieut. col. Miller, who had not proceeded more than 14 miles when, on the 9th, he fell in with a large force of British and Indians, which however were routed after a severe battle; the party then returned to Detroit without effecting their object.

An attempt was made to send supplies by water across the head of Lake Erie, but the boats were taken by the British. On the 14th of August another attempt was made to clear this communication, by cols. M^r Arthur & Cass with 400 men, by an upper route; though they did not accomplish their wish, but returned on the 16th, the day that Gen. Brock crossed the river with 700 soldiers, and

mare
witho
place

The
gan
could
be tr
turni
men,
of the

the B
Af
of di
wilde
State

aged.
G
train
some
vinc
on t
now
wer
bee
cho

the
pu
pa
wo
go

marched before Detroit, which was surrendered to him, without any resistance. In the capitulation that took place this little band of heroes were given up also.

The capture of the Fort of Detroit, and all the Michigan Territory, were events which the people of Canada could scarcely believe, even when they were known to be true. Indeed when I saw the officers and soldiers returning to Fort George, with the spoils of my countrymen, I could scarcely believe my own eyes. The most of the people in Canada think that Hull was bribed by the British to give up the fort.

After this event, the people of Canada became fearful of disobeying the government—some that had fled to the wilderness returned home; and the friends of the United States were discouraged, and those of the king encouraged.

Great preparations were now made—the militia were trained every week, and a number more called out; and some hundreds of regulars came from the lower province. The army now became respectable, and a dread fell on those who had opposed the government. The people now saw that it was as much as their property and lives were worth to disobey orders; and what they had been compelled to do, after a little while they did from choice.

Things remained in this situation till August, when the parliament met for a short session, and put all the public money into the hands of the governor, and also passed an act, making it treason for any person, man or woman, to speak against the administration, or to refuse going, or persuading any of his majesty's subjects from

going to war; and to subject a person to a fine of 30 dollars who did not denounce a deserter. They strove hard also to pass an act to establish martial law, but the bill was violently opposed by the friends of the people, particularly by J. Willcocks,* an Irishman. The members of parliament published an address to the people, in which they all promised to assist in the war, both with their counsel and their arms; and when the house dissolved, the most of them took the field.†

* This Willcocks came from Ireland, perhaps about twelve years ago to Upper Canada, and being a man of good information, he received the office of high sheriff in the Home district, which station he filled with dignity; but being a man of republican principles, was led to vote for the election of a person of the same stamp, which so exasperated his excellency F. Gore, governor of Upper Canada, that he was displaced. Willcocks then commenced the printing of a public paper in the village of Niagara, (Newark) and which proved a thorn in the side of the court party, on which account he was persecuted even to prison; yet by a large majority he was twice elected member of parliament, in which station he was always the friend of the people. After the American army got possession of Fort George, Willcocks attached himself to it, and received, by brevet, a major's commission, in which office he has gained the confidence of his companions in arms.

It is certain that no man ought to be respected, but rather despised, for deserting and fighting against his country, and the only apology that I can offer for Willcocks for such conduct, is, that he is an Irishman, and always held republican principles, even in the last rebellion in Ireland, and that his grand object for staying in Canada so long, was for the benefit of the people, for whom he suffered so much; and therefore, as his case is singular, it is my opinion that he ought to be respected; and I believe, that but few persons who may hereafter become acquainted with him will regret the opportunity: as for my part, I always found him to be a man of benevolent feeling and stability of mind.

† If the members of congress would act thus, it would make a great alteration in the war.

In the course of the summer, Brock, who was indeed a fine man, had rendered himself very dear to all the soldiers at Fort George, and to the people in general.

In this situation things remained, and the army increased, till the invasion of the province at Queenston, an account of which has been laid before the public. However, it may not be amiss to make a few remarks on the subject.

Early in the morning of the 13th of October, 1812, some Americans landed on the bank at Queenston, unobserved; but were soon discovered, and the alarm given, at which time they retreated unobserved (as it was yet dark) through the village and to Black Swamp, 4 miles back.*

At the same time the Americans on the United States' side opened their cannon on the British shore, to keep them from coming down to the beach to oppose the invaders, then crossing with boats. At the same time the cannon from three batteries were levelled against them from the British side, beside the fire from the small arms of 400 soldiers, which were stationed there at that time. Yet through all this opposition the brave Americans effected a landing, drove the British back and took possession of their batteries and cannon, which however were spiked.

They remained in peace a little while, when Brock came, rallied about three hundred soldiers, including Indians, and made an attempt to retake a battery on the side of the slope, close by Queenston, and was kil-

* The most of these came the next day, and gave themselves up to the British.

led, two balls entering his body; his aid-de-camp fell at the same time while on his horse encouraging the people. The Americans were masters of the ground after that for four hours, in which time many might have landed, though it was not the case.

Expresses now went down to Fort George, 8 miles, and the sound was on the float, hurry boys, or else our dear general will be killed; and others cried he is wounded, he is wounded, hurry, hurry, save our governor! Such sounds filled every bosom with martial fire. A reinforcement of 1800 soldiers, and 6 pieces of flying artillery were soon in marching order, under gen. Sheaffe; they ascended the slope one mile and a half west of the American army, which was then on the heights above Queenston. When they came in sight, they all raised the Indian war whoop, let loose the cannon, and rushed on with great impetuosity. The Americans seemed panic struck, did not form or fight to any advantage, but retreated a small distance, but the awful chime was in the way: they surrendered and quarters were given, yet the Indians, who were on the left wing, continued to kill with their tomahawks, which so exasperated gen. Sheaffe, that he threw off his hat and stuck his sword in the ground up to the handle, and declared, that if every man did not exert himself to prevent the Indians from killing the Americans, after they had surrendered, he would give up the command and go home. The militia and regulars then, with much ado, stopped the Indians from killing. No

one can reflect on this scene without feeling his heart bleed at the view of human misery.*

When I heard the cannon in the morning, I took my horse and rode down, and on the road met a number of the Massaugus Indians who had made their escape; these Indians are a very cowardly tribe.

After this the British contemplated another invasion immediately, and therefore called all the militia, from 16 to 60, from the river Credit round the head of Ontario to the west side of the Grand River, and between the two lakes, as also more than one half from the London and Home districts, to Fort George, and other stations on the Niagara river, which made an army of 6000 soldiers. This order was resisted with considerable spirit, yet it was too late, for not only the officers of the army† and the Indians were engaged to compel obedience, but all the militia that had been in the service; they thought it hard and unreasonable that they must bear all the burden and dangers of the war, therefore a number of them were zealously engaged to bring forward the disobedient although their neighbors and relations. An example of this sort may be named: about twelve days after the battle, a col. Graham, on

Younge-street, ordered his regiment to meet, in order to draft a number to send to Fort George; however,

* The British published the number killed on their side to be thirty, but the true number was one hundred and sixty; chiefly Indians and regulars. The number on the American side was about two hundred and sixty—perhaps more or less.

† At this time, many a boy thought he grew a mighty man in a few days.

about 40 did not appear, but went out into Whitechurch township, nearly a wilderness, and there joined about 30 more, who had fled from different places.* When the regiment met, there were present some who had liberty of absence a few days from Fort George; these with others volunteered their services to colonel Graham, to the number of 160, to go and fetch them in, to which the colonel agreed, but ordered them to take no arms; but when they found they must not take arms, they would not go. On the 1st of December they had increased to about 300—about which time, as I was on my way to Kingston to obtain a passport to leave the province, I saw about 50 of them near Smith's creek, in Newcastle district, on the main road, with fife and drum, beating for volunteers, crying huzza for Madison.

None of the people in this district bore arms at that time, except 12 at Presque'isle harbor. They were universally in favor of the United States, and if ever another army is landed in Canada, this would be the best place, which would be 100 miles from any British force, and before one could march there, many of the Canada militia would desert, especially if the American army was large, say fifty thousand. But whenever the Americans attempt to land where there is an army, that army will fight till they are nearly

* At the time when the American army captured York, information was obtained that about forty of those fugitives had continued in the wilderness till nearly spring; but that some Indians were sent in search of them, when they were forced from the cave of a rock, after receiving considerable injury.

all destroyed, for they dare not rebel, not having now any faith in any offers of protection in a rebellion, as they have been deceived. Indeed many of the militia are considerably exasperated against the invaders, for they think that it is hard that they should feel the misery of war who have no agency in the councils of England, and know that the United States' government cannot force any man over the line, of course those that come, they view as coming of their own choice, and as being void of justice and humanity, and therefore deserve to be killed for their intrusion.

In August, the inhabitants were called together, in order that all who had not taken the oath of allegiance might take it without exception. However, some refused, some were put in cells, and others were not dealt so hard with. Many took the oath rather than suffer thus.

Sometime in the month of November, the Americans became masters of lake Ontario, which was very grievous to the British. About the same time, the governor issued a proclamation ordering all the citizens of the United States, residing in the province of Upper Canada, who had refused to take the oath of allegiance, to leave the province, by applying at certain boards of inspection appointed to examine into the claims of those who asked that privilege; and all who did not so receive passports, and leave the province by the first of January, 1813, and still refused to take the oath of allegiance, should be considered as alien enemies and spies, and be dealt with accordingly. This proclamation was of short duration and but little circulated; of course

but few received the benefit which they ought to have had, according to Jay's treaty.

The surrender of Hull to the British at Detroit, and the victory obtained over Van Rensselaer at Queens-ton, were very encouraging to the different tribes of Indians to engage with them in the war. At the commencement of the contest, the most of the Indians refused to take any part in the war, alledging that the Americans were too numerous; but they were then told, that although they were numerous, but few would come over, as the government could not compel them; and that if they did not fight, they would lose their land. Some of the white people were also led to believe, that they would be deprived of their land and other property. In the course of the summer, on the line between Fort George and Fort Erie, there were not more than 1000 Indians under arms at one time. These Indians go to and fro as they please, to the country and back, and are very troublesome to the women when their husbands are gone, as they plunder and take what they please, and often beat the women, to force them to give them whiskey, even when they are not in possession of any; and when they see any man that has not gone to the lines, they call him a Yankee, and threaten to kill him for not going to fight; and indeed, in some instances, their threats have been put in execution. They act with great authority and rage, since they have stained their hands with human blood.

The inhabitants at large, would be extremely glad to get out of their present miserable situation, at almost any rate; but they dare not venture a rebellion, without

being sure of protection. And as they now do not expect that the American government will ever send a sufficiently large army to afford them security, should they rebel, they think it their duty to kill all they can while they are coming over, that they may discourage any more from invading the province; that the government may give up the idea of conquering it, and withdraw their forces, that they may go home also; for they are greatly distressed in leaving their families so long, many of whom are in a suffering condition.

Ever since the commencement of the war, there has been no collection of debts by law, in the upper part of the province, and towards the fall in no part; nor would any one pay another. No person can get credit from any one to the amount of one dollar; nor can any one sell any of their property for any price, except provision or clothing; for those who have money, are determined to keep it for the last resort. No business is carried on by any person, except what is absolutely necessary for the time.

In the upper part of the province, all the schools are broken up, and no preaching is heard in all the land. All is gloomy—all is war and misery.

Upon the declaration of war, the governor laid an embargo on all the flour, wheat, and pork then in the province, destined for market, which was at a time when very little had left the province. The next harvest was truly bountiful, as also the crops of corn, buckwheat and peas; the most of which were gathered, except the buckwheat, which was on the ground when all the people were called away after the battle of Queens-

ton ; so that the people have plenty of provisions as yet (April 1813.) But, should the war continue, they must suffer, as not more than one half of the farmers, especially of the upper part of Canada, sowed any winter grain, because when they ought to have done it, they were called away to the lines. Although I say that the people in general have grain enough, yet some women are now suffering for bread, as their husbands are on the lines, and they and their children have no money nor credit, nor can they get any work to do.

As soon as the snow fell in Canada, and the sleighing became good, (which was in the last of November,) the British exerted themselves to the utmost to provide for the support of the war. A large price was offered for flour and pork, particularly near the line of the lower part of the state of New-York, on the St. Lawrence, and near the line of Vermont and New-Hampshire, in order to get a large supply for another year, and to induce the citizens of the United States to transgress the laws ; and it appears that some, by the love of money, were prevailed upon to do it.

In the months of December and January, some hundreds of sleighs were almost constantly on the road from Montreal, and other places in the lower province, carrying provisions and military stores to Kingston, York, Niagara, and other parts in the upper province. But where all these provisions came from, I am not able to say.

About this time, in December, the British also were making preparations to assemble a large force at Kingston, in order to cross the lower end of Lake Ontario on

the ice, and if possible, to destroy the American vessels laying at Sackett's Harbor, which they considered as powerful and dangerous: and to effect this they were determined to lay out all their strength, or all that they possibly could spare, for that business.

In the month of December, about one hundred and twenty ship-carpenters came from the lower province to Kingston and York, in order to build seven vessels on Lake Ontario. The government expected to have them finished by the time the ice was out of the lake; which seven, with four that were then nearly fit for use, would make a fleet of eleven sail, which it was thought would be sufficient to regain possession of Lake Ontario. However, their expectations were not fulfilled.

Some little time before Hull invaded the province, there was an armistice entered into by the commanders of the armies on both sides of the line, at which time a number of militia were permitted to go home, and which was a joyful thing to them. When this armistice was made known to Mr. Madison, he refused to agree to it, and when notice was given of his refusal to the governor of Canada, all the militia were called back. Some time before the battle of Queenston, there was another armistice agreed upon for an unlimited time; but the conditions were such, that if either party wished to re-commence hostilities, that party should give the other four days notice. Immediately upon this agreement, almost all the militia were permitted to go home, and about half of them had got some miles upon the road, and some that lived nigh to the line, had got once more to the bosom of their families, with the sweet hope

of never again returning to the place of danger and death. But oh, hard fate! notice was sent from the American side, that the armistice must end in four days; of course, all the militia that had got home, or on their way, were called back again, and with a heavy heart many a man parted from the wife of his bosom, and children of his love, for the last time.

The Indians are forbidden by the British government from crossing the lines at any time or place, and are watched and guarded for fear they will; for the British know, that if the Indians were permitted to cross and commit depredations on the United States' side, that it would unite all the people against them.

The Indians took a number of scalps at the battle of Brownstown; I asked some who stopped at my house, if the governor gave them money for them; they told me not; but they said they took them to show the governor how many they killed. They said they wished that the governor would give them money for scalps.

I was told, that when they took these scalps down to Fort George, the governor and colonel Claus reprov'd them for their conduct, and told them to take no more scalps at any time or place.

In making these remarks, I do not wish to be understood, that I believe the British government is too good to wish, or permit the Indians to kill and scalp any that lies in their power. I do not pretend to say or judge how this is, but I was led to believe that they did not encourage the Indians to take scalps, or else they kept the thing very secret. However, I do not pretend to determine.

The inhabitants in general feel as if they were fighting against their own fathers, brothers, and sons, which in many instances is actually the case. In the first of the war, the people of Canada seemed panic struck; they ceased from all business; they even neglected to prepare or eat food, until hunger compelled them to it. However, after a while they began to do a little work, yet only what was needful for the present time.

The opinion of many in Canada now is, that the province ought to be conquered for the good of the inhabitants on both sides; for many in Canada since the war, have showed themselves strong friends to the United States, and are marked by the British government as objects of revenge on that account. Should it therefore not be conquered, one half of the people will be ruined, and perhaps many put to death. There has been a considerable number of Indians killed by the Americans, which has so exasperated those now alive, that should there be a treaty made, and those Indians allowed as much liberty as they now have, they would continually be crossing the line, and committing murders on the inhabitants of the frontiers, to revenge the loss of their kindred. And also because there have a number of Americans left the province since the war, either by permission or without it; and a number of these have land and other property there, which they never can obtain again, except the province is conquered; for it must be noticed, that all the land in Canada has been given to the first settlers by the king, and it is specified in every original deed, which is a deed of gift, that no person can hold it by transferment more

than one year, except they take the oath of allegiance to his majesty. Now, although this is the law, and it is so specified in every original deed, yet very few people knew it to be the case that went from the United States and bought land, of course many have lived there on their land a number of years without taking the oath, and as many of such have come away rather than take it, of course their lands, according to law, will fall back to the king.

After the battle of Queenston, the British continued to augment their forces on the line between forts George and Erie.

About the 20th of October was the usual time for a number of Indians from Lake Simcoe, principally the Massassaugas tribe, to assemble at York, (about twelve hundred in number) in order to hold their fall council, and receive their gifts.

General Sheaffe met them there; and after they had received their gifts, proposed to the warriors to go to Fort George and engage in the war. However, they declined going as their squaws were with them.

The general then gave them a very large ox and two barrels of whiskey, upon which they had a merry feast and a war dance; at the same time they declared war against the United States in a formal manner. In moving in a circuitous form, whenever they came towards the United States, they held up their hatchets, and gave a stroke in the air, and a yell.

This was about three o'clock, and by five, about 350 embarked, and as many more riflemen, with the general

for Fort George, and the old Indians and squaws returned to Lake Simcoe.

The garrison at York was then almost destitute of soldiers, but in a little time the militia to a considerable amount were called in.

About this time, or a little after, the Americans came on shore 18 miles above Kingston, and burnt a vessel belonging to Mr. Fairfield, and took another on the lake.

Things remained in this situation till about the 20th of November, when general Chandler invaded Canada, about 50 miles from Montreal, with three hundred soldiers. It appears that in destroying an old fortification, some of the men were killed.

On the 27th of November, general Smyth made an attempt to cross from Black Rock into Canada (river one mile wide;) he first sent three hundred soldiers and sailors, under captain King: they stormed three batteries, and spiked the cannon, with the loss of forty men.

About ten o'clock, the same day, three sailors went over, burnt some houses and brought away considerable plunder.

After general Smyth had embarked the troops twice, he gave over the project, and for which he has been severely censured by many; but upon the whole, perhaps it was best, as at that time he was not able to take over with him more than 2,500 soldiers, which was not enough, as the British had at that time 6,000 soldiers on the line between forts George and Erie, a distance of 34 miles only.

As Smyth and his army were seen by the British coming over, and twice returning, it was confident-

ly reported and generally believed, that the American army had mutinized.

This very much encouraged the inhabitants, judging from hence, that the soldiers would not come over at all; knowing also, that many had refused so to do at the time of the battle of Queenston.

After this, as the winter was coming on, the British calculated that they should not be invaded again, at least till the ice of the river became strong: the colonel of each regiment therefore permitted the principal part of the militia to return home.

[The following account of the war is made from information received from the public papers and other sources, and from my knowledge of the province and adjacent parts, in which the operations of the war have been continued, to this date.—June 10th, 1814.]

It appears that from the time of the partial invasion of gen. Smyth, that there was nothing of note done till the defeat of a part of the north-western army, under gen. Winchester, on the 22d of January, 1813, near the rapids of the Miami, which is about 65 miles south of Detroit.

Winchester's army was about one thousand strong, and was attacked by nearly double that number of British and Indians, and as the battle was obstinately contested, nearly four hundred Americans were killed and the rest made prisoners, about six hundred. All the militia were paroled and sent home, not to fight in the war again.

About the 12th of February, capt. Forsyth, commanding a company of United States' troops (riflemen) at Og-

densburgh, at the mouth of the Oswegatchie river, on the St. Lawrence, 70 miles below Sackett's Harbor, marched with two hundred men up the river 12 miles, and crossed over to Canada to a little village (Brockville) on the banks of the river, where the British kept a garrison of about sixty soldiers, which he took with some military stores, without loss.

This so exasperated the British, that they collected a force of about twelve hundred, about the 20th of the same month, chiefly militia, and crossed the river from Prescott, (2 miles) effected a landing in spite of Forsyth and his riflemen, drove them 9 miles to Black Lake, with considerable loss on both sides.

They burnt all the buildings of the garrison at that place, which however was of little value, as they were at least one hundred years old, having been built by the French, and were badly situated. The British also carried off much military stores.

On the 24th or 25th of April, com. Chauncey with about sixteen sail of vessels, and gen. Dearborne with about two thousand soldiers and sailors, left Sackett's Harbor, for York, on the British side of Lake Ontario, distant 190 miles, and arrived there on the morning of the 27th at seven o'clock.

The American army began to land in boats about eight o'clock, one mile up the lake from the fort, and two from the town, or west of the town and fort. At this place the banks are high, and the woods thick. They were met by the British force, Indians, a few regulars and militia, under gen. Sheaffe, in number about eight hundred strong. In about two hours, in spite of

the British, fifteen or sixteen hundred landed, under the command of gen. Pike; the British then retreated towards the fort, while the Americans pursued them, and when within about 300 yards of it, a tremendous explosion took place, of powder and combustibles that had been concealed under ground, and which spread death and destruction among the American army, and British also.

The number killed by this explosion is not yet fully ascertained; gen. Dearborne thinks it is more than one hundred, among whom was gen. Pike. About two hundred were lost in all.

After this explosion the command fell upon col. Pierce, who soon took possession of the fort, which the British left, as com. Chauncey had got some of his fleet within 600 yards of the fort, and was firing upon it. The British moved down to the town, (1 mile) after having set fire to some of the public stores, and one vessel nearly finished. Gen. Sheaffe moved off with what regular troops were left, towards King's ton, and left orders with the commanding officer of the militia (G. S. Mitchell) to make the best terms he could.

About two o'clock in the afternoon, the American flag was hoisted, and by three all was peace, and a capitulation was agreed upon; all the militia were paroled, about four hundred, and all the naval and military stores were given up.

On the first of May the troops were embarked, but owing to contrary winds, did not leave York till the 8th, but the same evening they reached the Four-mile creek,

a little below Fort Niagara, and unladed some of the stores.

On the next Sunday evening two vessels sailed for the head of the lake, to get some British stores, which they effected without loss, and returned on Tuesday.

On the 13th, com. Chauncey arrived at Sackett's Harbor, where the body of general Pike was interred with the honors of war.

On the 1st, 2d, and 3d days of May, the British forces of regulars and militia, under gen. Proctor, and Indians under Tecumseh, in all about three thousand strong, attacked gen. Harrison in Fort Meigs. On the 4th or 5th, about 9 o'clock, gen. Clay arrived with eight hundred Kentucky volunteers, in boats, up the Miami—landed and made a heroic push upon the British and Indians, then fighting before Fort Meigs—they were driven off and the cannon spiked. However they neglected to go into the fort, or back to the boats—were drawn some distance into the woods by skirmishes with the Indians; they were surrounded by the British, and six hundred and fifty fell into their hands, dead or alive, though chiefly alive.

After this the Americans obtained some small advantages over the British, who on the 9th of April raised the siege and returned; after which gen. Harrison left the command of the fort to gen. Clay, and went to the south.

On the 27th of May,* gens. Dearborne, Lewis, [and

* Just thirty days after the capture of York.

others, embarked with com. Chauncey on board the fleet, at Niagara, to the number of about four thousand strong. They landed about two miles from Fort George, up the lake near the light-house; the vessels anchored within a quarter of a mile of the shore: with boats the army was landed, by the assistance of the cannon from the fleet, in spite of the opposition of about three thousand British forces; with some flying artillery, under gen. Vincent. After about half an hour hard fighting, the British retreated towards Fort George, which was much injured from the firing of two vessels in the mouth of the river, and some batteries on the east side. The British did not go in, but gave orders to blow it up; and the cannon of all the batteries on the line, from Fort George to Erie, were opened upon the American shore, which continued all night, and in the morning were bursted, and all the places were evacuated, after much destruction of barracks and public stores.

The British continued their retreat to the west of Fort George, on a road which leads through Black Swamp, which connects it with the main road to Forty-mile creek, ten miles from Fort George.

On the next day, the whole British force from the Niagara river, met at Forty-mile creek, 31 miles from Niagara, where they made a stand.

In a little time the American army entered Fort George and hoisted the flag.

The next evening colonel Preston crossed over from Black Rock, and took possession of Fort Erie; at the same time he published an address to the people, invit-

ing them to come and enrol their names with him and claim the protection of the United States; and at the same time warning them that if they did not, they should be dealt with in a rigorous manner. It does not appear that any of them came. After he had been there a short time, he destroyed the fort and went to Fort George.

The number of killed in the action at Fort George, must be considerable on both sides, though the number is not yet known.

It appears that in three days after, on the 31st, that com. Chauncey sailed with his fleet for Sackett's Harbor with gen. Lewis, and that gen. Boyd took the command under gen. Dearborne:

On the 1st of June, gen. Winder with two thousand troops left Fort George in pursuit of the British, who had made a stand at Forty-mile creek.

On the 4th, gen. Chandler, with two thousand more, marched to join gen. Winder. On the approach of Winder the British retreated 18 miles, to the head of Burlington Bay, where they threw up entrenchments. Part of the American army proceeded 10 miles farther, to the Fifty mile creek, and encamped on Saturday night, the 5th. On Sunday morning before day, being very dark, about five hundred regulars under gen. Vincent, and some Indians under the chief Norton,* unperceived broke into the American camp, took possession of seven pieces of cannon, which they turned

* This Norton is of the Mohawk nation, but is related to the French. He received an English education in Great Britain; and while there, translated the Gospel of St. Matthew into the Mohawk language.

against their foes—the confusion was great—gens. Win-
der and Chandler were taken prisoners, and many
more—five pieces of cannon were taken. The Ameri-
cans fought well—the British retired, leaving one hun-
dred and fifty behind them; however they were not pur-
sued.

The same day gen. Dearborne sent orders for the
American army to return to Fort George, as he had
seen several British vessels sail for the head of the lake,
which he supposed intended to land reinforcements,
which was done. At the same time sir James Yeo ap-
peared with his fleet off the Forty-mile creek, and de-
manded the surrender of the American army, stating
that it must of necessity fall into the hands of the Bri-
tish.

The American army then returned to Fort George,
having lost a considerable number, being taken pri-
soners by the Indians and militia, who hung on the
skirts of the army, nearly throughout their march.

On the next day all the British army returned to the
Forty-mile creek. At the same time the British took
12 boats on their return to Fort George, with the bag-
gage of the officers.*

On the 29th of May, (two days after general Dear-
borne landed at Niagara,) six British vessels and thirty
boats appeared before Sackett's Harbor, from which
nearly 1,200 men effected a landing, a little above the
harbor. They drove the Americans back nearly a mile,

* About this time the British captured two schooners on Lake Cham-
plain.

with considerable loss; however they were obliged to retreat to their vessels and leave many behind.

As the victory was doubtful for some time, the Americans set fire to all the military stores in that place, among which was some taken at York.

The British were commanded by general Sheaffe, and the fleet by Yeo: the Americans by general Brown, of the militia; colonels Mills and Backus were killed early in the action.

On the 12th of June, fifteen days after Dearborne had landed at Niagara, in Canada, the British fleet of seven sail of large and small vessels, captured two schooners and some boats near the Eighteen-mile creek, 12 miles east of Niagara, on the United States' shore of the lake. They were laden with hospital stores for the army.

On the 15th, some soldiers landed from the fleet, at the mouth of the Genesee river, and took off from the village of Charlotteville, 500 barrels of flour and pork, and a large boat loaded with 1,200 bushels of corn, destined for the army at Niagara.

On the 18th, they landed at Sodus, burnt some buildings, and carried off 300 barrels of flour.

About the 23d of June, captain Chauncey, of one of the American vessels, captured one of the British vessels (the Lady Murray,) laden with military stores.

On the 24th of June, general Dearborne sent out 570 men, under colonel Boerstler, in pursuit of some British near the Beaver Dams, 16 miles from Fort George: they were surrounded by a number of British and Indians, and all killed or taken.

On the 27th of June, general De Rottenburgh arrived in Upper Canada, as governor of the same.

On the 10th of July, 250 British crossed over the Niagara river, below Squaw Island, and marched up to Black Rock; the militia in that place (only a few) retreated, and the British burnt the barracks and blockhouse, took some salt, flour and pork, three field pieces, and one twelve-pounder. In a little time the militia reinforced, and came upon the British; an engagement took place for fifteen minutes, when the British retreated over the river with some loss.

On the 17th of July, 200 British attacked the American picket guards: detachments were sent out, and drove them back with loss. About this time general Dearborne received orders to resign the command of the army and general Wilkinson took it.

The 21st of July, Fort Meigs was besieged by the British and Indians, 2000 strong. However, it appeared, that the Americans made a heroic resistance under major Croghan, and that the besiegers retired a little; and that general Harrison was on his way to the fort with reinforcements.

On the 23d of July, six British vessels came near to Erie, and made some little attempts to injure the American fleet under commodore Perry, which was somewhat less than that of the British.

On the 29th of July, commodore Chauncey sailed with his fleet to the head of Lake Ontario, (40 miles,) where he landed some troops with an intention of attacking some of the British and Indians. However it was not done.

The fleet then sailed to York. The British troops stationed there, retreated before the fleet came to anchor, and when they came away, took six or seven hundred barrels of flour, some boats, and other things.

The barracks and public store-houses were burnt. A number of the inhabitants came away also.

On the 2d of August, 1,200 British landed from Lake Champlain at Plattsburgh; what little force was there, retreated with safety: they burnt all the public buildings in the place: there were no stores there.

About the 7th, the British fleet came near Fort George, and the American fleet, which pursued them, but did not come up with them.* Both of the fleets were manoeuvring in sight of each other for three days; at length the British succeeded in cutting off two of the American schooners, viz. the Julia, of three guns, and the Growler of five. Both were captured.

It also appears, that on the 10th of August, two other schooners were upset in a gale, viz. the Scourge, of eight guns, and the Hamilton; sixteen persons were saved out of ninety. Two others have been condemned as unfit for service, viz. the Fair American and the Pert. These disasters happened near the head of the lake.

On the 17th of August, a company of volunteers and Indians, from round about Buffalo, in the state of New-York, under the command of general Porter, arrived at Fort George, in number about 300. These, under the command of major Chapin, and 200 regulars, un-

* The force of the two fleets was about equal.

der major Cummings of the 16th infantry, made an attempt to cut off one of the British pickets. Although they were disappointed in their primary object, yet the British picket was routed with some loss.

The American Indians captured twelve of the British Indians and four whites; and a considerable number were killed also. We have no account what number of Americans were killed, but no doubt there were some.

It appears, previous to the 7th September, the British fleet had been laying some time at anchor near the mouth of the Four-mile Creek, 3 miles west of Fort George, where there were some batteries; but on the 7th it weighed anchor, and stood close to the mouth of the Niagara river, near Fort George.

Commodore Chauncey had been at anchor also for some time, up the Niagara river, when he discovered the British fleet at day light; he immediately made sail in chase, which was continued for three days, nearly all round the lake.

At length, on the 11th, near the Genesee river, the General Pike (the commodore's vessel,) came so near some of the British vessels, as to have a running fight for three or four hours; however it was but little injured; not a man was hurt.

On the morning of the 12th, the British fleet put into Amherst bay, 12 miles west of Kingston, (*mysterious*;) where commodore Chauncey endeavored to blockade it, not willing to go in, supposing the place to be dangerous; but on the 17th, unobserved by Chauncey, sir James sailed down to Kingston.

On the 10th of September, as the American fleet on

Lake Erie, under the command of commodore Perry, was at anchor at the head of Lake Erie, in Put-in bay, 15 miles from Malden, the British fleet, under captain Barclay, of six vessels and 63 guns, was discovered. Commodore Perry had nine vessels and 54 guns. Perry's fleet immediately got under way and stood to meet the British fleet. About 10 o'clock, the American fleet was formed in line of battle, and at 15 minutes before 12, the British commenced firing, and a little after 12 the action began on the part of Perry.

The firing of the British was very destructive on account of their long guns, and was chiefly directed at the brig Lawrence, (the commodore's vessel,) who seeing the great danger she was in, and being determined to conquer if possible, made sail, and ordered the other vessels to follow, for the purpose of closing with the British.

In a little time she was so injured in her rigging, that she became unmanageable; yet in this situation she sustained the fire of the British for two hours, within a few hundred yards; at length every gun was rendered useless, and all her crew either killed or wounded except eight, which was merely enough to manage one gun, and the last that was fired was done by the help of Perry himself.

At half past 2, captain Elliott, of the brig Niagara, brought his vessel into close action with the British. In this awful crisis, commodore Perry left his vessel (the Lawrence) to the command of lieutenant Yarnall, and passed to the Niagara.*

* Perhaps a more heroic action was never achieved by mortal man.

Soon after Perry left the Lawrence her flag came down, but as the British were not able to take possession of her, it was hoisted again.

At 45 minutes past 2, the signal was given for close action. The Niagara, with Perry, then bore up in order to break the line of the British ships, and which was soon effected. As she passed ahead of their two ships and brig, she gave them a raking fire from her starboard guns, and also to a large schooner and sloop on the larboard side, at half pistol shot distance; at the same time all the American fleet kept up a tremendous and well directed fire upon the British, which did great execution.

In a little time four of the largest vessels of the British struck their colors; the other two endeavored to escape, but all to no purpose; all were captured and taken into Sandusky bay, on the United States' side,† where the prisoners, about 600, were landed and marched to Chillicothe.‡

It appears that on the 19th of September, general Hampton, commanding at Burlington, marched his

To pass from one vessel to another in an open boat, amidst the flying shafts of death, and mighty thunder, and that for the purpose of crowding still closer in the arms of danger, to lose life or gain victory for the benefit of others, discovers a soul highly touched with a sensibility of honor, greatness of mind, and contempt of death.

† On this occasion there was a general illumination throughout all the cities and towns in the United States, expressive of their approbation on so great an event.

‡ The British prisoners, both officers and soldiers, speak in high terms of the tenderness of commodore Perry to them; this is the most beautiful feature of his character.

troops, about 5000, towards Lower Canada, and in a few days crossed into it at Odleton, where he killed and took a few of the British; he then retreated back and formed his march towards Sackett's Harbor, distant about 250 miles through much woods; however he stopped at Chatauge.

On the 23d September, commodore Perry assisted general Harrison to land twelve hundred troops on an island in Lake Erie, half way between Sandusky Bay and Malden, and on the 28th, the whole army was landed at Malden, and took possession of it, which the British had evacuated and burnt. On the 29th, Harrison pursued them as far as Sandwich, but they had withdrawn up the River La Trench, or Thames about 80 miles. From Sandwich, Harrison pursued Proctor, and on the evening of the 5th of October, overtook him near Moravian town.

The British had posted themselves in an advantageous situation, to which but part of the American army could approach, being 3500 strong. A considerable portion of Harrison's army were mounted riflemen from Kentucky and Tennessee, unto whom a rifle is but little incumbrance; Harrison therefore gave orders that the British should be attacked by them.

On the first approach, which was made at full speed, a heavy discharge was made from the whole British line, upon which the horses recoiled; but having formed again, they succeeded in breaking the lines of the whole army. Unable to form again, the British used for quarters, yet the body of Indians were not so soon conquered, made a desperate resistance; neverthe-

less the victory was complete—700 regulars were captured, although the most of the Indians who were in the battle fled to the wilderness. Proctor and a few more made their escape.

In this expedition commodore Perry volunteered his services, and acted as aid-de camp to general Harrison.

Governor Shelby, aged sixty-three years, commanded a large force in the expedition also, and acted with great skill and courage.

In this memorable victory, which was of infinite benefit to the inhabitants of an extensive frontier,* the celebrated warrior *Tecumseh*, was killed by captain Johnson, who commanded a corps of mounted riflemen, and was on the left of the regiment, at which point a great mass of Indians were collected, yet, regardless of danger, he rushed into the midst of them. A shower of balls were discharged at him; some took effect—his horse was shot under him. At the moment his horse fell, *Tecumseh* rushed towards him with an uplifted tomahawk, to

* When information of this victory reached Philadelphia, a number of respectable inhabitants waited on the mayor, Mr. Barker, for permission to illuminate the city, which was granted with pleasure, and in his Proclamation, notes, with some propriety, "By this victory, the wives, maids, and infants on our frontiers, will be preserved from British and Indian scalping knives and tomahawks." The mayor further remarked, that he hoped the person or property of no one would be disturbed, who did not think proper to join in the general joy. Indeed the greatest blessing that mortals can enjoy in this world, is that of having full liberty to act as they please in all things that do not injure their fellow-creatures; and any government or individual who strives to prevent any one from enjoying this natural privilege, commits a capital offence against his own interest, against the interest of society, and against heaven also. Accordingly the illumination took place on the 21st, and was conducted with much moderation.

give the fatal stroke ; but his presence of mind did not forsake him in this perilous predicament— he drew a pistol from his holsters, and laid his daring opponent dead at his feet. He was unable to do more, the loss of blood having deprived him of strength to stand. Fortunately, at the moment of Tecumseh's fall, the enemy gave way— he was wounded in five places. Six Americans and twenty-two Indians fell within twenty yards of the spot where Tecumseh was killed, and the trains of blood almost covered the ground.

After Harrison had obtained this victory, the several tribes of Indians residing in the Michigan territory and adjacent country, sued for peace with the United States, and brought in some of their women and children as hostages.

On the 28th September, commodore Chauncey discovered the British fleet towards York, and went in pursuit. On the 29th, the General Pike came into action with it, and after having a few men killed and wounded by the British, and the bursting of a gun, and destroying a mast from off the Wolfe and Royal George, the British got under their batteries on the height of Burlington, at 4 o'clock ; commodore Chauncey then returned to Fort George.

On the 1st of October, the American army at Fort George, under general Wilkinson, left that place in 300 boats, for Sackett's Harbor, under convoy of Chauncey's fleet, after which Chauncey went in quest of the British fleet towards Kingston.

On the 5th, he descried seven sail, consisting of five schooners, one sloop and a gun-boat. The schooners

were taken without resistance ; the sloop was burnt and abandoned, and the gun-boat run to shore.

About 300 prisoners were taken.

On the 29th of October, after the victory over Proctor gen. Harrison arrived at Fort George with about two thousand regular troops.

At this time the British under gen. Vincent, were fortified on the heights of Burlington, at the west end of the bay of that name, with an army of about sixteen hundred regulars, Indians, and militia.

The situation of Vincent's army was truly commanding, as the front of the heights is about thirty perpendicular feet above the surface of the lake, and the promontory on which the works were placed was of a precipitous nature on either side, subsiding into deep hollows, through which ran two streams of water.

The approach to this place from the lake is truly hazardous, as also on either side, yet on the west it is level ; but in order to get to it the circuit would be extensive and difficult also, as it leads through thick woodlands and over high hills.

Notwithstanding these difficulties, it appears that gens. Harrison and McClure were determined to risk the event of trying to dislodge Vincent from his position, and made arrangements accordingly ; and by joining their respective forces, especially if they had taken a circuitous route through *Dundas*, they might have effected their object. However, a few hours before they were ready to start, gen. Wilkinson sent orders for gen. Harrison to come to Sackett's Harbor, who was obliged to embark for that place accordingly.

Whatever causes or considerations might have existed at that time to justify this movement, it appears to have been a very improper and unfortunate one for the United States.

Had Vincent's force been captured, or driven to Kingston, the Americans would have then been completely masters of all that part of Upper Canada from Kingston to Detroit, an extent of 500 miles, and thereby have deprived the British government of the service of at least 10,000 soldiers, (militia) and which would have been a joyful thing to the most of them; but from the circumstance of leaving this force in the midst of Upper Canada, and making the attempt to reach Montreal, resulted the necessity of evacuating Fort George, burning Newark, and crossing the line; upon which is predicated the justification (according to the usage of war) of the British invasion of our territory, and the depredations committed there.

On the 3d of November, general Wilkinson started from Grenadier Island, midway between Sackett's Harbor and Kingston, with an army of about 3,000 men, while as many more were sent by land down the shore of the St. Lawrence; the whole being on an expedition against Montreal.

By keeping on that part of the St. Lawrence which flows on the south side of Wolf Island, next to the shore of the state of New-York, the army in boats were not disturbed by the British shipping nor batteries at Kingston.

On the night of the 6th, the army passed the fort at Prescott, with but little molestation; but on the next

day, a large force under colonel Pearson followed it on the bank of the river, as also some gun-boats, both of which were very troublesome.

On the 10th, a British corps of observation pressed hard upon the American army, which however was soon driven back by a detachment that was landed for that purpose.

That part of the army which had gone by land, had now crossed the river and gained the British shore.

On the 11th, part of the British force which occupied the banks of the St. Lawrence, came to an engagement with a detachment of the American army under general Boyd, who again routed the enemy with some loss, and pursued them a considerable distance to Cryler's farm, which is in the township of Williamsburg, 20 miles below Cornwall. At this place the British had some fortifications, and a tolerably large force, and where they made a stand, when the battle became obstinate and bloody; and as the night and a storm were coming on, the American army returned to the river, where they encamped for the night, and the British pursued at a respectable distance.

In point of numbers, the Americans were much superior to the British; and had it not been for their fortifications, they must have been captured by the Americans.

General Wilkinson reported 102 killed, and 198 wounded, among whom was general Covington, mortally.

The expedition against Montreal was now abandoned, and the army crossed to the United States, and went

up Salmon river 20 miles, where preparations were made for winter quarters, at the French Mills.

Four circumstances conspired to produce this resolution in Wilkinson and the other officers: First, because of the opposition which the army met with from the British, at the time when the expedition was about entering the dangerous rapids and cascades of the St. Lawrence; which, however, might have been expected.

Secondly, because of the very poor health of general Wilkinson, who at that time was not able to stand alone.

Thirdly, because of the severity of the weather, which rendered it very dangerous for soldiers to be exposed, especially such as had been accustomed to a milder climate, which was the case with the greater part of Wilkinson's army: and

Fourthly, because general Hampton and his army did not join him at a certain place, according to orders.

Nothing of consequence took place while the American army lay at the French Mills; however, it was not a proper place for so large an army to winter, being in the midst of a country that is almost a wilderness; from which circumstance the maintenance of the army was very expensive to the United States; yet it was the best that Wilkinson could command at that time.

On the 13th of February, in conformity to orders from the war department, the American army left the French Mills; part of which marched for Ogdensburg and Sackett's Harbor, while the rest took the road to Plattsburg.

All the boats, barracks, and fortifications were burnt.

On the 19th, the British, about 3000 strong, crossed the St. Lawrence, and came to the French Mills; from which place they penetrated into the state of New York, to the township of Malone; and on the 21st retreated, taking with them a considerable quantity of public property, principally provisions.

Previous to the 10th of December, the term of service of the greater part of the militia attached to the command of general M'Clure, at Fort George, had expired; and notwithstanding bounties and higher wages were offered to induce them to stay a little longer, they would not comply; and as the British appears to have had a knowledge of the circumstance, they began about that time to assemble and march a large body of troops towards the place.

When the approach of the British was understood by general M'Clure, a council of the principal officers was convened, who unanimously agreed that Fort George ought to be evacuated immediately: accordingly, on the 10th, the fort was blown up, the beautiful village of Newark burnt,* and most of the military stores taken over the river; but so close did the British pursue, that several of the Americans were made prisoners.

On the 19th, before day, a British force of regulars and Indians, under general Drummond, crossed the Niagara, 5 miles above Fort Niagara—part of which

* It is some pleasure to know, that this cruel and savage act, which deprived nearly two hundred inoffensive families of house and home, in the midst of a severe winter, meets with the strongest disapprobation and disgust, by almost all the humane sons and daughters of the United States. General M'Clure says he was ordered so to do by the war department.

went down to it, surprized the garrison, about 160 in number, whom they made prisoners. They then went up the river, burnt Youngstown, Lewiston, and chiefly all the buildings in its vicinity. On the heights of Lewiston they met a small force, which they routed.

On the 30th, a large force, about 3000, crossed the river at Black Rock, below Buffalo. On the shore they were met by general Hall, with a body of militia; but, like destroying angels, no force was found sufficient to stop their progress, which was marked with death and destruction. The fine village of Buffalo was soon laid in ashes, and some vessels also. After they had glutted their horrible revenge, they returned, leaving a garrison at Fort Niagara; which, however, they afterwards left, taking with them much public property. Such is the *miserable* business of war.

About the middle of October, 1813, general Hampton's army crossed Lake Champlain from Burlington, and proceeded towards Montreal, in Lower Canada; they crossed the line on the 21st. The army proceeded in two divisions, one on each side of the Chateaugy river, which falls into the St. Lawrence; and on two different days drove in the British pickets, one of which they succeeded in capturing. Every precaution had been taken to intercept the progress of the American army. The roads were filled with trees, which had been previously felled in every direction; the bridges were destroyed, and many houses burnt or pulled down. Notwithstanding these impediments, the Americans continued slowly to advance till the 26th, when the advanced guard was attacked on both sides of the river

by a body of regulars, militia and Indians, posted in strong positions in a wood, flanked by the river and impassable swamps. The attack was several times renewed, and the British always driven behind their works.

On the 27th, one of the divisions forded the river, and the whole army returned within the American lines.

The British claim great merit for this splendid victory, as they call it, which they assert was achieved by a force of only 300 men, while Hampton's army consisted of about 3000; however, these statements of the British are not correct, nor are they the official ones.

It does not appear that it was Hampton's intention to push on by this route to Montreal; but rather that this movement was merely intended to divert the attention of the British from their movement on the St. Lawrence; and this end being completely attained, it was not his wish to risk the loss of any part, however small, of his army, by an attempt to force a position so strong as the British represent this to have been.

On the 30th of March, 1814, general Wilkinson, with about 2000 men and some artillery, marched from Plattsburgh into Lower Canada by the way of Odell Town, on the west side of Lake Champlain, at which place they were met by the out-posts of the British army at an early hour of the day, who were driven into *La Cole Mill*, which was fortified after the manner of a block house, and which was large and strong, being built of stone.

This mill is situated near the mouth of *La Cole* river,

which empties into Lake Champlain a little above its discharge into Sorel river.

Before this mill, which contained about 600 soldiers, Wilkinson planted his cannon, with a view of its destruction, which, however, he was unable to effect.

However, during the cannonade, which was returned by the British with vivacity, several sorties and desperate charges were made from the mill upon the American batteries, which were repulsed with great loss on both sides.

The American army was placed in a disadvantageous situation, as the British were enabled to do considerable damage with their muskets through the loop-holes of the mill wall, at the same time they could not be reached; as also from the cannon of a sloop and several gunboats, which were brought to the mouth of La Cole river from the Isle Aux Noix. Under these difficulties, and amidst such dangers, without any prospect of success, general Wilkinson withdrew the army.

The number of Americans killed and wounded in this action, was considerable, and the circumstances attendant, discouraging in a high degree; especially as it was the first movement in the third campaign; but general Wilkinson thinks that it was highly beneficial to the service, and worth a whole year's drill of empty parades."

In consideration of the failure of this expedition, (which report says was undertaken without orders from the war department,) general Wilkinson was suspended from the command of the northern army.*

* I believe it is the general opinion of the people of the United States,

On the 5th of May, the British naval force, consisting of four large ships, three brigs, and a number of gun and other boats, were discovered at the dawn of day about 7 miles from Fort Oswego, near the mouth of Oswego river. At one o'clock, the hostile fleet approached the fort, and fifteen boats, at a given signal, moved slowly towards the shore. These were preceded by gun-boats, sent to rake the woods and cover the landing; while the large vessels opened a heavy fire on the fort.

As soon as the debarking boats came within reach, the American batteries opened a successful fire upon them, by which they were compelled twice to retire, and at length returned to the ships, and the whole stood off from the shore.

Several of the British boats, which had been deserted, were taken up, one of which could hold 150 men.

At break of day on the 6th, the hostile fleet appeared again, bearing up under easy sail.

The ships took a position directly opposite the fort, and for three hours kept up a tremendous fire, and thereby effected a landing; which, however, the Ameri-

that general Wilkinson is firmly attached to the interests of his country, although he has not had the good fortune to meet with the entire approbation of the government in his military capacity; which, indeed, it is almost impossible for any one to do, who has been in the service, and under the inspection of the public, as long as him. However, he is certainly entitled to a considerable share of public respect, having spent more than twenty years of the best part of his life in the service of his country, and that in a station often dangerous and always depriving; and into which he voluntarily entered and continued, apparently for no other purpose than to do good to others: We therefore should be cautious of entertaining a bad opinion of the man who has no other fault than that of being unsuccessful in his endeavors to do good.

cans opposed under lieutenant colonel Mitchell, with their accustomed bravery, for thirty minutes, but were overpowered by numbers, being not more than 300, while the British were 1600 strong; they retreated towards the falls.

The British remained at the fort all night, and on the morning of the 7th, after having burnt the public buildings and taken what little military stores were there, left the place.

On the 1st of May, in the evening, the British fleet of four ships, two brigs, and five gun boats, were seen from Charlotte village, near the mouth of Genesee river, where one hundred and sixty volunteers were stationed, with one piece of artillery. Expresses were immediately dispatched with information to captain Hopkins, and others, with a request for assistance. On Friday, the 13th, at twelve o'clock, the British commodore's new ship anchored off the mouth of the river, and sent an officer on shore with a flag, demanding a surrender of the place, and promising to respect private property in case no resistance should be made, and all public property faithfully disclosed and given up, which however was refused. On the return of the flag, two gun-boats with about two hundred and fifty men advanced to the mouth of the river, which is about a mile from the town and battery, and commenced a heavy cannonade, directed partly to the town, and partly to bodies of troops who had been placed in ravines near the mouth of the river. At the expiration of half an hour a flag was sent, requesting an immediate surrender of the place, with a declaration, in case it was not done, twelve hundred regu-

Jar troops and four hundred Indians would be landed, and that it would be best to remove the women and children, as he (the commodore) could not be accountable for the conduct of the Indians; this flag was answered by gen. Porter, who had arrived with a body of militia, that the town would not be surrendered, and that if another flag should be sent on the same subject it would not be protected. The flag then returned with the gunboats to the fleet, the whole of which came to anchor about a mile from the shore, where they lay till Saturday, when they left the place.

On the 14th of May, six of the British galleys and a bomb vessel came to the mouth of Otter creek, which empties into the east side of Lake Champlain in the township of Vergennes, in Vermont; where they commenced an action against the batteries at the place, which however compelled them to retreat with loss. The intention of the British was to get at the shipping higher up the creek.

It appears that about the middle of May, a small naval force sailed from Erie, on the United States' side of the lake, to the Canada shore, near Long Point, where they landed, surprized a small force, took a considerable quantity of flour which was manufactured at Riecer's mill, which they burnt, with some houses and stores; and for which some blame has been attached to the commander of the expedition.

It also appears, that about the same time, commodore Yeo, of the British fleet of seven large and some small vessels, on Lake Ontario, came to anchor off Sackett's Harbor, with the determination to blockade the Ameri-

can fleet under commodore Chauncey, and which has been done till this date ; and that it seems unlikely that Chauncey will be able to drive him away for sometime, as the completion of a large ship building at the Harbor, will be delayed on account of part of the guns and other appendages intended for it, being taken by the British at Oswego.

It appears also, that the British expect to have another ship finished at Kingston by the 15th of July ; and that the skeletons of two large vessels built in England, are on their way up the St. Lawrence for the lake.

On the 30th of May, some British landed at the mouth of Sandy creek, which empties into Lake Ontario not far above Sackett's Harbor, and succeeded in taking away two pieces of cannon ; however, a company of American riflemen came upon them, and killed or made prisoners of nearly the whole, among whom were several officers of the navy.

It appears that about the middle of May, general William Harrison resigned the command of the western army, and that general A. Jackson, of Tennessee, who has been so successful against the Creek Indians, was requested to take that command, and complied accordingly. The hopes of those who wish the subjection of the British possessions are highly raised upon the appointment of general Jackson. The prospects of success upon the next movements that are made in the north and west, are predicated upon the late success of this gentleman against the southern Indians, and his fine military talents.

Chronological Notices

Of events which have taken place, relative to the war in America, since the 11th of January, 1812, comprehending all that are mentioned in this book, and many others also.

January 11, 1812—An additional military force of 25,000 men authorised by congress.

June 18—War declared against Great Britain, by the United States.

June 23—British Orders in Council revoked.

August 13—H. B. M. sloop of war Alert, of 20 guns, taken by the U. S. frigate Essex.

August 16—The American force of about 2000 men, under the command of general Hull, surrendered to the British at Detroit.

August 19—The British frigate Guerrier, rating 38 guns, captured by the American frigate Constitution, rating 44 guns, and commanded by captain Hull. The British frigate had 16 men killed and 61 wounded, the American 7 killed and 7 wounded.

October 17—The British sloop of war Frolic, captured by the United States' sloop of war Wasp. The two were soon after captured by the Poitiers of 74 guns.

October 25—The British frigate *Macedonian*, rating 38 guns, captured by the American frigate *United States*, rating 44 guns, and commanded by captain Decatur.

November 27 and December 1—General Smyth made an attempt each day to cross from Black Rock into Canada in boats, with 2,500 men, but entirely gave over the project.

December 29—The British frigate *Jaya*, of 38 guns, captured by the American frigate *Constitution*, commodore Bainbridge.

January 22, 1813—General Winchester surprized and defeated by the British and Indians, at the river Raisin.

February 23—The British sloop of war *Peacock*, of 18 guns, sunk, after an action of 15 minutes, by the American sloop of war *Hornet*, captain Lawrence.

April 15—Mobile taken by a detachment from the United States' army, under the command of major-general Wilkinson.

April 27—York, in Upper Canada, taken by the Americans. The American general Pike killed.

May 1, 2 and 3—General Harrison was attacked in Fort Meigs by the British.

May 13—Commodore Chauncey arrived at Sackett's Harbor, when the remains of general Pike were interred with the honors of war.

May 27—Fort George, in Upper Canada, captured by the Americans.

June 1—The American frigate *Chesapeake* of 38

guns, captured by the British frigate Shannon, of 38 guns.

January 22, 1814—General Jackson defeats the Creek Indians, with considerable slaughter, near the Talapoosa.

February 23—The Hon. Messrs. Clay and Russel, Commissioners to treat with Great Britain, took their departure, at New York, in the corvette John Adams, to join the American commissioners previously sent to Gottenburgh.

March—The number of public and private armed vessels, captured from the British by the Americans, from the commencement of the present war till this month amounted to 847.

March 4—Captain Holmes, with a detachment of American troops, defeated a strong detachment of British troops on the river de Franche.

March 14—A bill making appropriations for the support of the military establishment of the United States for the year 1814, was passed by the Senate.

March 19—A bill, authorising a loan for \$25,000,000, passed the Senate.

March 31—An action at La Cole, in which the Americans attacked the British strongly posted. But after the display of much bravery, the former were forced to retire, without having dislodged their enemy.

March 27—General Jackson defeats and disperses the Creek Indians with great slaughter.

May 2—General Hull sentenced to be shot for cowardice, but recommended to the mercy of the president, who remitted his sentence.

Reflections.

IN seriously reviewing the various events which have transpired, having relation to the United States, within the compass of two years, I am led to the following reflections :

That there has long existed a sufficient cause of loud complaint, and perhaps a declaration of war, against Great Britain by the United States, no one who is acquainted with facts will deny.

To induce Great Britain to respect our maritime rights, upon which much of our prosperity depends, the President of the United States recommended a declaration of war against her ; and the subjection of the Canadas, which he thought, and many other wise men, would be effectual, and that it might be done without much loss to the community. In all this I firmly be-

lieve the executive had a strict regard to the interest and honor of the union, notwithstanding past events have not justified the expectation.

Although, for my part, I have never believed that the subjection of the Canadas would cause Great Britain to respect our maritime rights, but that it would rather have the contrary effect, yet I have never felt a disposition to cavil at our government because it was their belief, but have ever sympathised in the misfortunes of my country, which it has sometimes been my painful task to witness and record. It has appeared to me that had congress appropriated a large sum of money to the building of a large navy, instead of declaring war, that before now Great Britain would have entered into an honorable treaty with us, and would have respected it from fear and interest; however it has not been done, and we, as a band of brothers, must bear our fate with fortitude, and do the best we can, relying on the divine interposition in our favor.

In reviewing the conduct of the executive in the management of the war, I cannot help discovering manifest endeavors for

the benefit of the country; whenever disasters occurred, either from the supposed treachery or incapacity of the general officers, they have been removed and others put in their places, who, it was supposed, would do better. Great encouragement has been held out to enlist a large number of soldiers, that the objects of the war might be attained with as much speed and at as little expense and loss as possible, yet all has been ineffectual.

War is a dreadful thing, and cannot be justified in any case, except when on the defensive, and hardly then; yet our war is more than a defensive one, being carried into Canada, among a people of our own nation, who were entirely inoffensive, (among whom I was one) having no agency in the councils of Great Britain, and are only criminal as they happened to be in the dominions of the British at the time of the quarrel. To make war against and destroy such a people appears to be every way wrong, and can only be justified upon a supposition that our government fully expected (and indeed it had reason to expect) that it would be but of short duration, and at very

little expense or loss to either side. Indeed I am very much inclined to believe that if our government had foreseen events, as they have since transpired, that war would not have been declared, but which it was impossible to have done.

However, it may be, perhaps, that all the misfortunes and troubles that we, as a nation, have been obliged to bear, will tend to general benefit. The prosperity of the people of the United States has been very great for more than thirty years; it has no parallel, I believe, recorded in the annals of nations; under such fascinating smiles we have been forgetful of the source from whence our benefits flowed, but the time is now come to try our hearts; whatever we may receive hereafter will be better appreciated. Again, whatever latent spirit of patriotism, or rather love of country may lie in our bosoms, is now called forth to exercise and to view; we may now discover whether we love our native land, on which heaven has made us grow, or whether we do not. In proportion as dangers crowd upon our beloved country, the patriotic spirit of every child of America will grow stronger and

stronger ; and for the exercise of which spirit there may perhaps be great need before this generation shall pass away.

I would religiously recommended to my readers to regard the declaration of scripture, and not to speak evil of rulers and magistrates, who are sent of God, but to make reasonable allowances for frailties in them as well as other men. And like the apostle to Timothy, I would exhort, that *supplications, prayers, and intercessions be made for all that are in authority* (in the United States) *that we may lead peaceable lives ; yet, lamentable to tell, while we are praying for peace, that we may lead peaceable lives, many are cursing their rulers, in bold opposition to the commandment of God, at whose will our destiny is placed—these things seem to be as inconsistent as they are inconsiderately done.*

Whatever may be the issue of the present war, or the fate of our beloved country, I know not, but sincerely and fervently pray to the divine disposer of events to avert the apparent impending calamities that may justly fall on our impious heads ; and my only hope of the return of angelic peace and

prosperity is predicated upon the unbound-
ed mercy of God ; and for which I beg all
my readers most devoutly to pray.

I now lay down my pen, hoping never
again to have occasion of taking it up to
record the bloody deeds of war, for which
I have neither talent nor disposition, but
rather that I may be permitted to pursue
those studies that are more congenial with
my native feeling—to dwell upon contem-
plations which are heavenly, which are di-
vine, and the consoling reflection is, that
quitas in coelo—Dieu merci.

M. SMITH.

Balt. June, 1814.

THE END.

J. B.
Wm
Pete
M. H.
Ben
Will
Chris
Edwa
Geor
Mr. J.
Rev.
Benj
John
Rev.
Henr
Chur
Thom
Isaac
Willi
David
Robe
Lewi
Math
John
Rich
J. Pol
Chris
Geor
Thom
Harri
Arche
Robe
Maj.
Curtis
Robe
Dr. M

unbound-
I beg all
ng never
it up to
or which
tion, but
o pursue
nial with
a contem-
ch are di-
on is, that
MITH.

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

As some hundreds of the names of my subscribers are not here inserted, I think it proper to state that it was owing to the protraction of the papers' return beyond the limited time. Many gentlemen have not written their titles, of course they could not be printed.

RICHMOND CITY.

J. Barbour, Gov. of Va.	John H. Royster	J. Cline
Wm. Fleming, Judge	Edmund Walls	John M'Pherson
Peter Cruchfield	H. Mosby	William C. Shields
M. Holloway	William Crane	Daniel Lucas
Benajah Thomas	J. Crane	Michael Tucker
William Holloway	Elijah Folkes	John Lawlor
Christopher Vail	Edmund Banks	Philip Mayo
Edward Chesbrough	Samuel Woodson	D. M'Laughlin
George Greenhow	Walter J. Steptoe	James Taylor
Mr. Johnson	Milton Clarke	Samuel Churehill
Rev. John Bryce	Charles M. Mitchell	Richard Singleton
Benjamin Wolf	James Vaughn	Curtis Tigrote
John Perkins	George Scott	James F. Dent.
Rev. John Courtney	John Gordon	Thomas Pulling
Henry B. Blagrove	Archibald T. Gordon	Robert Bogen
Churchill A. Hodges	Leonard Bowers	John West
Thomas B. Jones	William Harding	Mr. Harper
Isaac White	Miles Todd	Nevin Keairnes
William Prichard	Daniel C. Hutcherson	Richard Allen
David Roper	Spencer Alvis	John Drewry
Robert M. Kim	Andrew Sweeny	Obediah Duval
Lewis Burnett	Samuel White	Parbes Hill
Mathew Woodson	John H. Cosby	Abner Griffin
John Hollins	Thomas H. Harris	John Andrews
Richard Edwards	Dr. M. Clark	David T. Stodgil
J. Pollard	William Hyde	James M. Kelsoe
Christopher Irvine	John Stuart	John Campbell
George Williamson	Edmund Pendleton, Jun.	Walker G. Meriwether
Thomas S. Pope	William Bootright	Eilsha Turpin
Harrison Jones	Thomas Beadle	William Anderson
Archer H. Christian	Edmund Bailey	John Winston
Robert Suxden	William Burns	Solomon Marks
Maj. William Price	William Hays	Archibald Bell
Curtis Carter	John Seabrook	James A. Grant
Robert M. Pulliam	Philip Duvall	Jesse Heggenbotham
Dr. Mathew H. Rice	Edward Staples	Gustavus Lucka

H. A. M'Nemara	Charles Tant	William B. Page
Richard I. Faulkner	John M. Smith	Rev. Dr. S. K. Jennings
Robert R. Glinn	Isaac Stacy	A. F. Gebbers
Rev. A. Fester. (2)	John Stables	James Crew
Peter Arnault	Lusten Wheeler	A. B. Walker
Rev. John H. Rice	Elisha Brown	John Howard
William Cowan	William R. Richardson	George Howard
Hugh J. Crawford	Robert Carter	Joshua Brotherton
D. Truchart	Charles Dorbor	Rowland Williams
John C. Porter	Joel Horton	T. J. Lelree
Thomas Stewart	Isaac Sturdevant	Charles Dimbars
James Morrow	John C. Porter	Mrs. Susannah Davenport
John M'Brice	Richard Carter	Rev. Jacob Gregg
Daniel Davis, Jun.	John R. Collow	William Brown
Rev. Daniel Davis, sen.	Hugh Mullen	Daniel Brown
Rev. H. D. Snead (12)	Henry Parmler	William Boshier
Stephen Woodson	Peter Elliott	William M'Kim
Robert Williamson	A. French	James Cannon
Samuel M'Gruel	James W. Tucker	Jacob Valentine
James Norwell	Jonathan Force	Palmer Whipple
William Stewart	James Winnen	William Dabney, Jun.
Abraham Dell	Pery Hooper	Zachariah Clerk
James S. Jones	Albert G. Fore	Roger N. Lipscombe
George Engles	Richard Whites	William B. Price
John A. Everbys	William Taylor	John Nash
Reuben Bennett	Samuel S. Carter	James M. Wooddy
William Saunders	Pleasant W. Harwood	George Boshier
William Humes	Thornton Norwood	William Blackburn
Roswell Charter	Samuel Marton	Obediah Smith
Daniel Man	Thomas Stanton	Thomas Watkins
Reuben Ficket	John Kennedy	John G. Mosely
Robert T. Martin	Anthony Cohsel	Charles E. Hay
James Lakenan	Nathaniel Shepard	John P. Duvall
Thomas Williams	Thomas Underwood	Wade Mosley
Henry Jones	Francis Taylor	Mr. King
Hall C. G. Jones	Eugene V. Levert	William Muyr
Timson Jennings	John Lence	Baylor Walker
Reuben Johnson	Richard Mosley	John H. Leseron
Samuel Aiman	Henry S. Burton	Edward Ross
Leumas Smith	R. Nelson	John Holt
Robert Oldrachool	Wm. H. Smith	William Greenhow, Esq.
John Baset, Esq.	John Collins	Charles Boshier
S. wet Osgood	John Wilson	John B. Prentis
Herbert Thompson	W. H. Taylor	Dr. C. Abraham
Amrose Edwards	John H. Robinson	Lieut. John Courtney
William Hill	George Bently	John Williams

FRANKLIN COUNTY, Va.

John Poindexter	Edmund Tate	Lewis Furbull
William Pratt	James Patterson	Josiah Harrison
John M. Rolland	Andrew Patterson	Willis Lutterell
Thomas Ramblin	Jonathan Patterson	James Callaway
James Wingo	Edmund Richards	James Williamson
Joel Taylor	Charles Fairfield	Charles Sumnden
Daniel Cochran	John Daughten	Rouson Sutherland

am B. Page
 Dr. S. K. Jennings
 Gebbers
 Crew
 Walker
 Howard
 ge Howard
 a Brotherton
 and Williams
 Lelree
 les Dimbars
 Susannah Davenport
 Jacob Gregg
 am Brown
 iel Brown
 iam Boshier
 iam M'Kim
 s Cannon
 b Valentine
 er Whipple
 iam Dabney, jun.
 ariah Clerk
 er N. Lipseombe
 iam B. Price
 a Nash
 es M. Wooddy
 rge Boshier
 iam Blackburn
 idiah Smith
 omas Watkins
 o G. Mosely
 cles E. Hay
 h P. Duvall
 de Mosley
 King
 iam Muyr
 lor Walker
 h H. Leseron
 ard Ross
 o Holt
 um Greenhow, Esq.
 ches Boshier
 h B. Prentis
 C. Abraham
 t. John Courtney
 h Williams
 is Furnbull
 h Harrison
 is Lutterell
 es Callaway
 es Williamson
 rles Sumsden
 on Sutherland

David Houseman, jun.
 Daniel Ashwell
 Butler Lou
 Caleb Tate
 Joseph H. Townes
 Samuel Hale
 Jesse Puerty
 George Menefee
 Benjamin Cook
 Joseph Cunningham
 James Jokes
 Eli Ferguson
 William Camp
 George Ferguson
 David Dickeson

Peter Aunspaugh
 James Miller
 John Wilson
 James Martin
 Valentine Leftwich
 Wm. Thomas

Micajah Stone
 James Stone
 Jabez L. Early
 Triplett C. Lowry
 Capt. John Hewit
 Ens. John Evritt
 John Lowry
 Cornelius Noell, Jr.
 Rev. Wm. Harris
 Walker Brown
 Wm. Stone
 Wm. Saunders
 Thomas Lumkin, Esq.
 Stephen Mitchell
 Josiah Auld
 Wm. R. Jones, Esq.
 James H. Eekholts
 Benjamin H. Mansfield
 John Robinson
 Blackston Ingledue
 Robt. Finsly
 Rev. Aaron Powel
 Jesse Witt
 Benj. Rice, At. of Law
 Doloron H. Minor
 Benj. Ramsey
 Stephen Phillips
 Owen Miller
 Thomas Dooley
 Rice Hughs

John Campbell
 Hawkins Woods
 William M'Crea
 John Callaway
 Abraham Taylor
 John W. Smith
 John S. Burwell
 William Smith
 George Hutcheson
 Lankford Buzendine
 John B. Callicote
 Robert Ennes
 Bibby Brooks
 Frairs Brooks
 James Callaway

LIBERTY, Va.

David L. Irvin
 John S. Wilson
 George R. Walker
 Wm. Calvert
 John B. Beddow
 Reuben Parker

BEDFORD, Va.

James Joplin
 John Overstreet
 Jesse Jeter
 Maj. L. B. Leftwich
 James Branch
 Lieut. Geo. W. Ganders
 James Fields
 Edward Tinsley
 William Boggs
 William Johnson
 Lewis Turner
 Benjamin Estes, jun.
 Capt. Henry Jetez
 Isaac Preston
 John Preston
 Jeremiah Hilton
 Benjamin Palmer
 Francis Board
 John Noell
 Thomas Moorman
 Thomas Stratton
 Capt. Nehemiah Dowell
 Fns. Mitchell Ewing
 Meredith Comton
 Abraham Fugua
 John Hoffman
 Reuben Bramblith
 James Mills, P. M.
 Peterson Hawkins
 Jacob Dawson

Robert Adulhive
 Anthony French
 Josiah W. Dickson
 S. Houston
 Lewis Daurcy
 James Brown
 John Ferguson
 John Dely
 John Arther
 Robert T. Woods
 Moses F. Cook
 Jonathan Ward
 Joseph Reaves
 Stephen Townes

Dr. Charles Parker, Esq.
 Jacob Eekhole, Deacon
 Wm. Pcazel
 John Fesor
 Robt. Scott
 John Huffinan

Capt. Nelson Anderson
 William Owen
 Tandy Moore
 Lewis Parker
 Jeremiah Adams
 John Stiff
 Armistead Minor
 Peter Feller
 Menman Lunsford
 Alexander Wade
 Francis Lee
 Jacob Fredrick
 William Minor
 Elias M. Eubank
 Robt. Rees
 Wm. Champion
 Caleb Ferguson
 Moses Miller
 Chas. Aunspaugh
 Jubal Cannduff
 Rev. Joshua Burnett
 Edward Burreas
 Adam Boyer
 Isaac St. Clair
 John Smelser
 John Pearey
 Abraham Gross
 John Taylor
 John M'Coy
 John Heally

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

Danl. Womack
Thos. Priest
Chas. Pearey
Tommy Right
Henry Haynes
Charles Gell
John Teas
Charles Ready
James Kennum

John Reese
Charles Whitby
William Powel
Rev. Wm. Lestwich Jr.
Peter Horn
William Whitton
Wm. Drewery
John Preston
Druvy Hallaud

Wm. Miller
Joseph Priest
Peter Dearduff
William Tugans
Nathaniel Maymnie
Francis Hunter
John Hunter
Capt. Joshua Bright
Benj. Beleman

CAMPBELL COUNTY, Va.

William West
Jacob Feazel, Jr.

S. Wade
John Roberts

Oliver M'Reynolds, Esq.

GREENVILLE COUNTY, Va.

Capt. Wm. Mason
Thomas Mertheress

Mitchell Grigg
Burwell Grigg

Joseph Peters

SPOTTSYLVANIA COUNTY, Va.

Fusley Union
Capt. G. Aisep
William Saunders

John Davis
Benj. Plunhett
John Peveter

Capt. Richard Berdges
Thomas Lipscomb

SURRY COUNTY, Va.

John Nelson, Esq.
Rev. Beverly Booth
Edward S. Hatt
Richard Cocke, Esq.
Wm. Barker
John Spratley
Henry Bailey

Benjamin Cocke
Robert Ellis
David Booth
Thomas B. Ellis
Bart. D. Henly, Esq.
John Justess
Patrick Glover

Colen Whitmore
Jordan Wimwell
Wm. Edwards, Esq.
Edward Mark
Herman Bishop

FREDERICK COUNTY, Va.

James Iveland
Thomas Buck, Esq.
Rev. John Hutchison

John Gore
Samuel Coe
James Mitchell

Robert Montgomery
William Dunabaker
John Bowen

CHESTERFIELD COUNTY, Va.

Capt. Robert M'Que
Thomas Rolest
T. S. Sampson, P. M.
Jos. Loan
Daniel Hatcher
John L. Pleasants
Abner Hatcher
Obel Hatcher
William Hatcher
Anderson Johnson
Robert Harris
Phineas Clay
James Newby
Thomas Grigory, Jr.
William Furgusson, Jr.

David Wallace
Albert G. Fore
William Brown
James Fore
Martin Chalkley
Daniel Chalkley
Archilus Chalkley
Nelson Tanner
Leonard Nunnally
Thomas Lemli
Capt. John W. Gill
Robert Lockett
William Ware
William Newby
Allen Whitworth

George W. Cola
John M. Cola
Capt. William Brown
Rev. Thomas Lafton
James Magee
William Fisher
Samuel Taylor
John S. Clark
James Adkerson
Capt. Littleberry West
John A. Bowman
James Clam, Esq.
Felix Ferguson
John Fugus
John T. Betcher

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

275

RUSSELS COUNTY, Va.

Berry Robinson
S. Gibson Esq.
Wm. Patton, Esq
James Caldwell

Mark Right
Alex. M. Tarlane
Robert Patton
Z. Tugate, Esq.

Samuel M'Dowel, P. M.
Rev. David Jesse
Henry Dickenson, C. C.
Archer Jesse

BERKLEY COUNTY, Va.

James Chenoweth
George L. Chenoweth
David Miller, P. M.
J. Stephenson, Esq.
John C. Cronwell
Major D. Campbell
Nathan Roberts
Wm. Throckmorton
Moses Dutton
Alexand. Mackay
Julus G. Goodman
Samuel Cooper

David Miller
Levi Cunningham
James Sterrat
James Dysart
Capt. Levi Handshaw
Capt. George Holiday
Major A. Waggener
John B. Chisman
Thomas Gill
Jacob Hom
Solen M'Kee
Samuel M'Kawn

Boyd Roberts
Thomas Boggs
John M'Thown
M. Morgan
Elizabeth Lets
Francis Silver
Edmund Waggener
James Waggener
John Vanmeter
Abraham Johnson

KING GEORGE COUNTY, Va.

W. D. Greer
David R. Jones
John Williamson
Thomas F. Davis
Geo. Johnson, P. M.
John G. Harst

Henry Jackson
Robert L. Blackburn
M. Rowan
Geo. N. Cusher
John Hoe
Robert Chesley

Thomas Con
H. G. Bober
James Boller
S. I. S. Brown

FAUQUIER COUNTY, Va.

William Hunton, Esq.
A. Fristoe,
Isaac Foster
Wm. Geure

William Mount
Elijah Kirchivell
George Britton
Moses Dowdell

William Ball
Elijah Thornhill
A. Hunton
William Brooks (5)

PRINCESS ANN COUNTY, Va.

Rev. George Norris
Hillary M. Hunter
Jacob Hunter
William Corbell
John Cornich
John Biddle
William Bishop, Jun.
James Norris, Deacon
Francis M. Land
Sowell Norris, Deacon
John P. Biddle
Joshua Holms
William Moren
Mary Barwell
Henry Petty
Mitchell Parsons
William Creekmur

Major William Newmo
Whittington Coe
William Mosbey
John W. Hays
Abraham Villroy
Charles H. Burgess
Hawnoon Bank
Francis Barnes
Enoch Land
John Banks
Wm. B. Cornick
Edward Moseley
George Butt
John Heeling
Mitchell Thorowgood (2)
John Wilkins
Thomas C. Casey

John Smith
James B. Marrow
Joseph Fulgham
Francis C. Fontaine
E. Hudson
Tully E. Moseley
William Newsom
John Lesters
James Thorowgood
John Thorowgood
Robert Williamson
David Shuley (2)
Thomas Willis
Nicholas Slack
Phineas Sanborn
John Plummer
William C. Holt

POWHATAN COUNTY, Va.

George Owen	William Anderson	Abner Smith
Jesse Owen	James Amouett	John Pemberton
George Taylor	Capt. Edward Cox	Capt. Francis B. Bovall
Hugh Woodson	Obadiah Maroy	William Graves
Jacob Mooley	W. H. Mooley	Peter Porter
Henry Whitlock	G. Baugh	Benjamin Langdon
Lepscomb Wash	Thomas Dellarol	David Lafayette
Rev. Samuel Woodfin	Thomas Drake	Jesse Tillotson
William Scott	Rev. Benjamin Watkins	Thomas Chatham
James R. Stokes	John Depp	William Bowles
Samuel Swann	Daniel Frabue	Benjamin T. Davis
John H. Stiger	Abraham Cox	David Flournoy
Wm. Taylor	Nelson Flounoy	John Maxey
Archibald B. Snead	Daniel Johnson	Major H. W. Watkins
Dr. Wm. Crump	Henry Rigby	Samuel Watkins
Peter Dupuy	William Laprade	William Owen
William Drake	Matthew Winfree	Claiborne Wright
J. Brownny	George Handcock	Thomas Forsee
B. Dratton	Rev. John Wooldrige	William Sublett
Josiah Corby	Richard W. Atkinson	
William Stratton	Wm. W. Atkinson	

PORTSMOUTH, Va.

John Kay	Francis Wrenn	John Accinelly
Capt. John Cassin (2)	Richard Muerfree	Richard Baugh
J. Smith	Major S. Waytt	William Denby
Thomas Dutons	Norman Taylor	James Prisor
J. M'Groues	Jesse Kay	James A. Williams
John Bishop	Wm. Barnard	John Pullen
Robert Totterdill	John Waytt	Capt. Wm. Penthall
James Baltentine	Edward Dunn	Joel Watts
Richard Webb	John Collins	Joseph Porter
N. Fibypaterick	Major D. Veale	Thomas Brooks
Jesse Barnes	John Talbott	Washington Samford
Peter Hubert	Michael Bexden	Samuel Williams
Lieut. W. J. Anderson	Capt. John Thompson	
Rev. Smith Sherwood	Capt. Tubman Laws	

ESSEX COUNTY, Va.

Rev. T. T. Montague	William T. Evans	Philip Lee
Richard Garnete	Robert Temshall	Robert Garrett
Capt. W. L. Montague	A. S. Montague	Thomas Street
H. Gaines	A. Montague	James Noel, M. D.
B. Gresland	Billy T. Gaines	James L. Cox
Richard Mann	H. Montague	George R. Keesee
G. Wright	Capt. Thomas Evans	Rev. Philip Montague
J. Richards	Charles Lee	Reuben Caughthon
Capt. J. Williams	John Owen	William Fisher
Robert Ruffin	Edward Trice	William Hill
B. Roy	Baylor Carlton	Edmund Noel
Joseph Mann	Lewis Beaman	B. Fisher
A. S. Boughton	John Beaman	C. M. Barton, Att'y.
Leroy Cauthron	John Hardy	Major J. B. Turner
Thomas T. Montague	Samuel May	Thomas M. Henley

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

William Owen
 William Garnell
 Fleshin Richison
 William Dillard
 Dr. A. Newhall
 Abraham Montague
 William B. Evans
 Edw. Mickleborough
 John Denness
 John Saddler
 John Clark
 Morris Enmanuel
 Reubin Simed
 William Dyke
 John Skyner
 John Brook

John Broocké
 Isaac Fisher
 Silas Ware
 George P. Young
 Austin Ball
 Philip Mann
 John Gresham
 R. H. Galwood
 William Bird
 William B. Matthews
 Paul Micousins
 T. Elliott
 Caleb Elliott
 Capt. Richard Evans
 Henry Street
 Dr. G. N. Steptoe

James Montague
 John Collins
 Joseph Burnett
 Barbee Spindler
 Greenwood Fisher
 James Dix
 Lewis Uplaw
 Thomas Pitcher
 H. W. Latane
 Ephraim Beazley
 John Jones
 Carter Croxton
 Dr. T. B. W. Gray
 Washington H. Perkins
 James Webb, Att'y

SUSSEX COUNTY, Va.

Henry Mason
 J. M. Binford
 Peter Binford
 Charles Holt
 Henry Eppes
 M. C. Goodrich, Esq.
 James Rose
 Charles L. Harrison
 L. D. Cain

Capt. Wm. Mason
 Thomas Mertheress
 John Moeel
 Charles Stuart
 William H. Camann
 Amos Adams
 William Parham
 John Parham
 Mitchell Grigg

Burwell Grigg
 Edward Whitecom
 William Parham
 John Prince
 Richard Rose
 Philip Balcy
 James Chambliss
 William Melem
 Henry Jones

MATHEWS COUNTY, Va.

Hon. Holder Hudgens
 Col. L. Gayle
 Thomas Hudgins
 Capt. H. W. Sale
 R. Armistead, A. B. (2)
 Robert Smith, A. B. (2)
 B. White, A. B.
 Jesse Hudgins, A. B.
 Capt. Thomas Jarvis
 John C. Booken
 Daniel Ransone, L. L. D.
 John D. Jarvis
 P. Smith, Esq.

Capt. John Billups
 William L. Smith
 Edward T. Smith
 R. Aynes
 John Armistead
 Capt. F. Weedon
 Capt. Peter Foster
 William Green
 Nehemiah Henley
 Gabriel Keughts
 Henry Dixon
 Thomas Groome
 Samuel W. Bowry

John L. Hudgins
 William Fitchett, D. D.
 William Hudgins
 Wm. Billups
 John S. Floyd
 Richard Billups
 B. Miller
 Thomas H. Thompson
 S. Elliott
 John Foster
 William Bohannon
 John Bohannon
 G. Woodson Payne

WESTMORELAND COUNTY, Va.

Martin Shearman
 Capt. John Glascock
 William Reamy
 Josiah Hazard
 William Hazard

Solomon Redman
 Thomas Sanders, Jun.
 Richard Neale
 John Neale
 William Settle

Richard I. Brown
 John Yeatman
 Ransdell Purce
 Rev. Samuel Templeman
 James Noel, M. D.

BRUNSWICK COUNTY, Va.

Rev. Joseph Saunders
 Joseph Penivall
 Leonard Purdey
 Thomas Parham
 B. Greene

J. Blick
 James Smith
 William E. Broadman
 G. B. Hammar
 Henry Robinson

B. G. Wyetie
 L. Williamson
 James Benallor
 William L. Pinington

GLOUCESTER COUNTY, Va.

Thomas M. Ryland	Lieut. Wm. S. Hunton	John Dobson
Francis Leigh	Edward Williams	John Foster
William V. Keywood	Ensign R. Ranson	Lieut. Thomas Ransome
William R. Stevens	Lieut. Thomas Ranson	Capt. John Cam
J. Berry	Vinzen Hutson	Charles Chilton
Richard Tillage	Rev. R. Stacy	Capt. W. R. Perrin
Thomas Stooks	Christopher Stroaken	
Hansford Rowe	Thomas Hobday	

MECKLENBERG COUNTY, Va.

Abraham Spencer	Thompson Rowlet	Sterling Willis
Francis M. Brooke	M. Roffe	Edward M. Pattily
Walter C. Laughley	William Moss	J. D. Moss
William C. Hudson	Green Moss	Peter W. Hutchison
R. L. Jeffries	Thomas Brumel	Pleasant Burnett
Howel Puryear	Robert Roffe	Charles L. Jeffries
John W. Lewis	Peter Bailly	Lewis Roffe
Philip Rainey	John Oliver	Thomas B. Hull
Samuel D. Roffe	B. Buller	

LANCASTER COUNTY, Va.

G. Eubank	Capt. Henry C. Lowson	Capt. Elias Edmunds
Griffin Bevards	Peter Beam	Rev. H. Gaskins
Thomas G. Hunton	Thomas Cappedye	Maj. William Kirk

CAROLINE COUNTY, Va.

Rev. Robert Tisdale	Rev. A. Broaddus, A. M.	Reuben T. Taylor
Samuel Coleman	Thomas Burruss	John Saunders
Robert Wright	Henry Dogget	Daniel Morgan
William Harrison, sen.	Thomas Hickman	Wm. D. Pope
Richard Ship	William Anderson	Woodfork Ester
James Daniel	Richard Hutcheson	Alex. Willinson, M. D.
James Goulder	Alfred Minor	Rneben Long
Henry Motley	William Harrison	William Merriman
John Sale	William S. Wyatt	William Lawson
George Sale,	Jno. D. G. Brown	Addison M. Lewis
Nathaniel Conduit	Robert Scott	James Sennuck
John Anderson	Samuel Norment	George Ross
Reuben Broaddus	Stevens Parish	Thomas Gathrie
Mordelia Broaddus	Wm. W. Dickinson	B. Howard
James L. Broaddus	Sarah Durret	John Cole
James Andrews	Tho. B. Anderson, M. D.	James Samuel, sen.
Peirsey Bates	Col. Charles Todd	Thomas Dillard
Samuel Chapman	Henry Segar	Benj. Samuel
Ambrose White	Thomas Broaddus	Robert G. Holloway
George Green	D. Pitman	M. Moore
Rev. Spilsbe Woolfolk	Lewis W. Talbafino	John Battail
Paul Conner	M. Dellard	William Bullock
Samuel Wortham	Keeling Row	Wilson M. Carey
William Thompson	Peter Thornton	W. Sale
Wilson Quarles	J. B. Thornton	Thomas Belcman
Norborne Chandler	Charles Talbafino	

Va.

John Dobson
John Foster
Lieut. Thomas Ransome
Capt. John Cam
Charles Chilton
Capt. W. R. Perrin

Va.

sterling Willis
Edward M. Pattily
D. Moss
Peter W. Hutchison
Pleasant Burnett
Charles L. Jeffries
Lewis Roffe
Thomas B. Hull

Va.

Capt. Elias Edmunds
Rev. H. Gaskins
Maj. William Kirk

Va.

Reuben T. Taylor
John Saunders
Daniel Morgan
Wm. D. Pope
Woodfork Ester
Alex. Willinson, M. D.
Reuben Long
William Merriman
William Lawson
Addison M. Lewis
James Sennuck
George Ross
Thomas Gothrie
B. Howard
John Cole
James Samuel, sen.
Thomas Dillard
Benj. Samuel
Robert G. Holloway
M. Moore
John Battail
William Bullock
Wilson M. Carey
V. Sale
Thomas Belcman

Teleming Green
Wm. Priddy
W. W. Harris
Thomas B. Cosley
Nath. Talley
Jesse Furryear
Anderson Grubb
John Sims
John C. Brock
John Winn
William Littlepage
Robert Hicks
Henry A. Timberlake
Henry Tyler
William S. Austin
Philip Sheppard
William Camron
John England
John Mann
William Clark
Dr. Samuel P. Hargrove
James Byars
N. C. Lipscombe

James Whitelaw
Thomas Owen
William Winstor
Edmund West
Capt. William
Matthew H. Owen
Isaac Winston
Capt. Benj. Sheppard

David Lipscombe
Garland Anderson
I. Isleamon
Wm. G. Dandridge
John Madison
Charles Wright
James Gellum

W. G. Poindexter, Esq.
Daniel Triplett
Josiah Leak

Robert B. Semple, A. M.
Hugh Campbell
Reuben M. Garnett
Churchill Anderson

HANOVER COUNTY, Va.

John Gilman
Lewis Holte
Dr. Nicholas Sheror
Capt. Thomas Jensloy
Capt. Wm. White
John D. Brown
Parke Glenn
Wm. King
Joseph Holman
Dr. Aaron Burton
Joseph P. Parsons
Richard Thomas
Reuben Timberlake
Richard Turner
Wyatt Davis
Charles W. Whitiss
Robert Priddy
John Green
John Sheppard
Peter Winston
Thomas Bowles, sen.
Thomas Bowles, jun.
Starling Langford

HENRICO COUNTY, Va.

Daniel Edwards
John Walker
John Mosby
John Toler
Peter Cottrel, jr.
Lyddal Bowltz
Robert L. Mosby
Mosby Sheppard

LOUISA COUNTY, Va.

William Mansfield
William Wood
William Rowling
William Cooks
Edmund Eggleston
James D. Newkoles
John Thompson

GOOCHLAND COUNTY, Va.

Joseph Smoute
Peter Wade
Capt. N. Purkins

KING AND QUEEN COUNTY, Va.

George Saunders
William Bohannon
Capt. Robert Courtney
John Bagly

Frederick Woodson
Joseph Mosby
Obediah Hooper
John King
Capt. Charles P. Goodall
Dr. J. M. Sheppard
William Jenkins
Charles Taley
Oliver T. Cross
Thomas Nelson
Thomas W. Claybrook
John Anderson
William L. Harris
Mary Burnley
William Day
Edward Valentine
Joseph F. Price
Charles Thompson
Edward W. Kimbrough
Fanny D. Byrd
Eliza D. Anderson
Carter A. Mallory

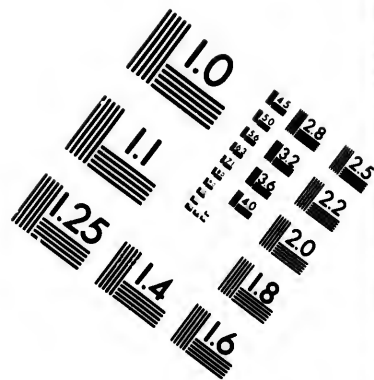
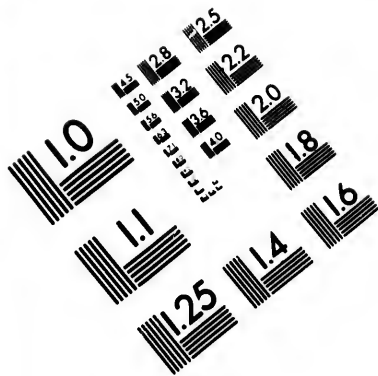
Maj. Thomas Lewis
Richard Carter
Jesse Throgmorter
John P. Willinson
Patrick H. Gentry
John Nash
John Burton

Wm. Dickenson
John D. Thomasson
John C. Godwine
David Hall
Richard Quarles
G. Timberlake
Rev. John Poindexter

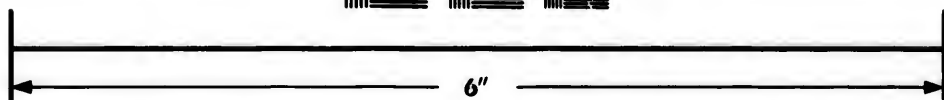
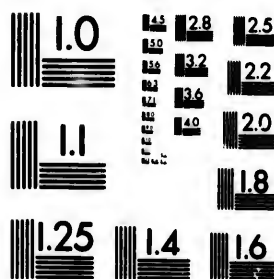
Maj. A. Purkins

James Garnett
Hugh Campbell
H. Wallin
Moses Nunn





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

Wm. Dex
Josiah Ryland
Capt. Robert B. Hill
Lewis Smith
Joel Willis

Robert S. Jones
Thomas Nunn
Capt. Thomas Hoskins
Alex. Campbell
Richard Sumpkin

James Pendleton, Deacon
Lee Boulwire, P. M.
Larkin Cason
Solomon Pannel
Philip Duling

KING WILLIAM COUNTY, Va.

Stephen H. Lacy
Dr. Henry Jerauld
A. Boshier
Robert A. Clairborne
William Clairborne
George Allen

Reuben Dugar
William Bagley
James Turner
J. B. Lipscombe
Austin Lipscombe
Thomas Edwards

Edward Butler
L. B. Lipscombe
Robert Johnson
Thomas M. Todd
James Hillyard

NEW KENT COUNTY, Va.

John Carter
Wm. Clopton

James Gary
E. V. Graves

William B. Bailey

NORFOLK, Va.

Rev. Peter Lugg
J. G. Banks
Arthur Lee
Richard Powell
Rev. Wm. Mitchell (10)
Richard Rivers
Andrew Bailes

George Bains
Capt. R. Hiltick
James Nickers
Parker Hawkins
James Ruder
A. Hayman
Rodech Hill

Thomas Rook
John Pell
William Baines
Wiles Wilkins
John Richards
James Williamson
Rev. D. Carey

LYNCHBURG, Va.

Robert Payne
John Van
James W. Dixon
William Owens
Silas Heston
William Haup
H. Norvelt
Joseph Kennedy
Nath. Rivers
Nelson Hughes
J. P. Lambeth
John Goodwin
Seth W. Sagon
E. Canel
Francis Gray
William Clark
Jess L. Berry

Richard Brown
John Taylor
Alex. Fabbot
Thomas Billups
Alfred M. Daniel
Benjamin T. Owens
James Devanport
Herdin M. Murel
Robert Morris
Griffin L. Lickie
William Petterton
William Mitchell
George M. Roberts
Maj. Gen. Wm. Wmester
T. E. Orange, Printer
Jonathan Johnston
Thomas A. Keony

Philip Dure
Miss Mary B. Deane
John Williams
William Jones
Freugh S. Gray
Seth Ward
Plotny L. Walkins
David Hoffman
Vincent Bailey
George Reiger
J. H. Curia
Douglas Pucket
Beverly Marshall
Mathew Blacke
Robbert Snodgrass
Nathan Carro

DUNWIDDIE COUNTY, Va.

Capt. Herbert Grigery
Dr. M. Jones
Gen. John Pegram
Hailwell Wismoreland
William Royal
Capt. Edwin
Capt. Edmund Pegram
P. Wilkie

Edward Randolph
Monroe Halwell
Col. John West
Thomas Titled
Edward Pegram
William Yates
Robert Chapman
L. N. Weyatt

Jonathan Bailey
Peter LeBettee
George Cox
William Wmester
Nicholas W. Smith
Thomas M. Deane
Thomas F. Rivers

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

281

ndleton, Deacon
wire, P. M.
ason
Pannel
uling

Butler
pscombe
ohnson
M. Todd
illyard

B. Bailey

Rook
ll
Baines
Wilkins
charts
Williamson
Carey

ure
ry B. Deane
liams
Jones
S. Gray
rd
L. Watkins
offman
Bailey
Reiger
in
Pucket
Marshall
Bloake
Snodgrass
Carroll

Bailey
Dexter

Thomas
S. Smith
Dewey
Rivers

John Wilkins
P. W. Hasper
Edward Scott
Robert Glenowant
Robert Tumbrill

John Steel
Tarton Smith
Richard Wright
Samuel Miller

Samuel Burks
Raleigh Tapscott
Robert Hill
Benjamin Berford

Rev. Richard Dabbs
John Hertmon
James Dobbs
Lewis Garnith

Hon. George Harris
Colier Hucherson

Col. Francis Preston
James Garrett (10)
S. M'Cormack
P. V. Bynes
Thomas Colley

Carter Barnerd
John Jarvis
Solomon Bright
Thomas Baxter, Esq.
Rev. Jeremiah Ethray
Rev. William Surry
Joseph Parkins
William Gray
John Growe
Capt. Isaac Roberts
John Dextey
Moses Capes

Joseph H. Bryant
Thomas Taylor
Linus Leondree
Moses Gilliam
Robert C. Matson

Robert Rolling
Capt. William Ross
L. H. Vaughan
William Chambers
Capt. Robert Rivers

STAUNTON, Va.

David Steel
John M. Price
Robert Douthat
Thomas Price

BUCKINGHAM COUNTY, Va.

B. Staton
Sabon Gipson
Frederick Murell
Edward Chambers

CHARLOTTE COUNTY, Va.

Tapley Akin
James Bell
Capt. Gideon Spencer
Brooks Baker

AMELIA COUNTY, Va.

William Leigh
John St. Clair

WASHINGTON COUNTY, Va.

John Reeder
Samuel Kelly
Jacob Mungle
Elijah Gillenwater, Esq.
Rev. John James

CURRYTUCK COUNTY, N. C.

Arthur Etheridge
William Dough
Jacob Sawyer, Esq.
D. Lindsey, Esq.
Rev. Edward Harby
Jonathan Lindsey, Esq.
Major Cabell Etheridge
Lieut. Robert Finner
Rev. Joshua Bell
Samuel Phillips, Esq.
Ensign Enoch Hall
Charles Sawyer

WINDSOR, N. C.

Peter Kerham
Mr. Gray
G. Caggerhall
James Palmer
E. A. Palmer

Joseph Crowder
Maj. A. Buswell
M. B. Pijlborough
C. Heth

Daniel Gibson
John Whaler
James Dickison

George Chambers
John Agis, Jr.
John Chambers
R. Burton

John Rice
John Adam
David Rice, Jr.
Capt. Thomas Read

Edward Harrison
James Robertson

Rev. W. J. Curvine
George M'Flew
Richard Whitane
George Murphey
Joseph C. Trigg

S. W. Roberts
Maliki Sanderline
Henry Culpepper
Solomon Chaplain
Frederick Dough
Mathias Davis
Spencer Hull
Samuel Markup
Capt. Samuel Solyer
Lieut. Robert Vaynue
Lieut. Thomas Gay

Rev. Aaron Epirey
Thomas Stellar
George Outlaw
Simon A. Bryan

Gen. Calvin Jones	Rev. Wm. M'Pheeters,	Rev. J. Randleson, A. M.
Rev. John Hayes	Prin. of Raleigh Acad.	Junius Sneed, Gov. Sec.
Parker Rand	Rev. G. Gordon, Assis. do.	Richard Smith, Esq.
John S. Led	Christopher Christophers	Seth Jones
A. S. H. Burges, M. D.	William P. Coleburn	Maj. T. Wyatt
John Beckwith, M. D.	Willis Whitaker	Zenas Okely
Sherod Haywood, Com.	Benjamin Beantley	William W. Mason
of U. S. loans	Mark Cook, Esq.	Charles Parish

NEW-MARKET, Md.

Jacob Houck	Isaac Davis	Joshua Russel
Caleb Wood	Gerard Coroman	Gideon Mantz
William Coals	Reuben Hogan	William Williams

ANNE ARUNDEL COUNTY, Md.

Richard Gambrill	Joshua Hood	Jesse Wheat
Henry S. Lushy	Francis Lawrence	John Warfield
Charles Warfield	Samuel Breant	Moses Geener
Henry Shipley	William Sewel	William Gilt
Stephen Harthurst	Benjamin Brown, Jr.	

BALTIMORE, Md.

John Partridge	Thomas Conely	Edward Scroff
William Woods, jr.	John Meredith	G. Dougherty
Wallace Kincaid	Gasaway Watkins	Christian Hoffman
Robert Wilson	Thomas Jeffery	James Renshaw
James Deviney	A. Danford	L. Taylor
John Dougherty	Isaac Baker	J. M' Cabe
Joshua Turner	M. Lawrence	John Rogers
William Smith	Patrick M'Crystal	John C. Steinbeck
John Ames	William Talbot	Jeremiah Perry
William Stansbury	Joshua Rowles	Wm. Hitchcock, Esq.
James Nelson	David L. Rusak	Richard Cullum
Thomas Nelson	Richard Barry	William Buckingham
Benjamin Hodges	N. Newmad	William Reuney
William Howel, sen.	Thomas D. Berry	John Wilson
Robert Fisher	Rev. L. Richards	Thomas Winwood
William Howel, jr.	Rev. John Healey	John C. Richards
Lewis Gross		

NAMES PROMPTLY INSERTED.

Hon. Wm. Greenleaf	Henry Imms	Henry Edwardson
Hon. Robert Prescott	Robert Perkins	Gordon Cloyd
R. B. Servant, ADM	John S. Dean	Arthur Hoid
Lieut. John Jones, A. M.	Charles Bryce	Rev. W. B. Johnson, D.D.
Joseph Waggoner	John N. Paulsen	James Penn
Hon. Thomas Watkins	John Bishop	C. B. Penderexter
Hon. John P. Nye	Joseph Yarbrough	Cornelius Griffin
James Carner	Peter Whitcill	Hon. Charles U. Lovett
Dobney Morris	Job S. Sautter	Hon. Richard Williams
Anderson William	Richard Harris	Nathaniel Davis
Starling Smith	Nathaniel Courtney	Hon. John Jones
Samuel Roberts	Robert Lemon	Robert Tabb
Lunsford Lindsey	Linn Banks	Maj. J. King

ndleson, A. M.
ead, Gov. Sec.
mith, Esq.

yatt
ly
W. Mason
arish

msel
lantz
Williams

eat
field
arer
Gill

Scroff
berty
Hoffman
enshaw

Steinbeck
Perry
chcock, Esq.
Cullum

Buckingham
Reaney
ion
Winwood
Richards

Edwardson
Cloyd
oid

B. Johnson, D.D.
nn
dexter

Griffin
les U. Lovett
ard Williams

Davis
Jesse
abb
King

Contents.

	Page.
<i>Upper Canada,</i>	11
Situation and Extent,	—
Surface and Soil,	12
Natural Productions,	14
Agriculture	15
Climate,	16
Commerce,	17
Animals,	18
Fish,	20
Mines and Minerals,	21
Lakes,	23
Rivers,	28
Indians,	32
Villages,	36
Settlements,	41
Civil Divisions,	42
Districts,	43
King's Roads,	46
Bearings and Distances of Places	49
Population,	51
Learning,	52
Morals,	—

	<i>Page.</i>
Religion,	53
Diversions,	56
Manufactures,	57
Promiscuous Remarks on the Gov't,	58
Curiosities,	62
<i>North-west Land,</i>	77
Surface,	79
Soil,	80
Climate,	81
Natural Productions,	82
Mines,	84
Minerals,	85
Animals,	86
Lakes,	87
Rivers,	92
Harbors,	97
Fish,	98
Indians,	100
Villages,	105
Fortifications,	106
Agriculture,	107
Commerce,	108
Manufactures,	110
Settlements,	—
Bearings and Distances of Places,	111
Water Navigation,	112
Curiosities,	113
Learning,	118
Morals,	—
Religion,	—
<i>New-Britain</i>	121
Surface,	123
Soil,	—
Climate,	124

CONTENTS.

285

Page.

53	Natural Productions,	125
56	Mines,	127
57	Animals,	—
58	Rivers,	128
62	Lakes,	129
77	Harbors,	130
79	Fish,	133
80	Indians,	135
81	Fortifications,	—
82	Agriculture,	—
84	Commerce,	136
85	Settlements,	138
86	Bearings and Distances of Places,	139
87	Religion,	—
92	History,	140
97	<i>Lower Canada,</i>	143
98	Situation and Extent,	—
100	Surface,	144
105	Soil,	—
106	Climate	145
107	Natural Productions,	147
108	Mines,	149
110	Minerals,	150
—	Animals,	—
111	Lakes,	—
112	Rivers,	152
113	Harbors,	157
115	Fish,	159
—	Indians,	—
—	Villages,	161
—	Cities	162
121	Fortifications,	171
123	Agriculture,	—
124		

	<i>Page.</i>
Commerce,	172
Manufactures,	173
Settlements,	174
Civil Divisions,	177
Water Navigation,	178
Curiosities,	179
Population,	185
Learning,	—
Morals,	—
Religion	—
Manners,	186
Diversions,	187
History,	—
<i>New-Brunswick</i>	189
Situation and Extent,	—
Boundary,	—
Surface	—
Soil,	190
Climate,	—
Natural Productions,	—
Animals,	—
Lakes,	—
Rivers,	191
Harbors,	192
Fish,	—
Indians,	—
Villages,	—
Fortifications,	193
Agriculture,	—
Commerce,	—
Settlements,	194
Civil Divisions	—
Water Navigation,	—

CONTENTS.

Page.		Page.
172	Curiosities,	196
173	Population,	197
174	Promiscuous remarks on the gov't,	—
177	Morals,	—
178	Religion,	—
179	<i>Nova Scotia</i> ,	199
185	Situation and Extent,	—
—	Surface,	—
—	Soil,	—
—	Climate,	200
186	Natural Productions,	—
187	Mines,	—
—	Animals,	—
189	Lakes,	201
—	Rivers,	—
—	Harbors,	—
—	Fish,	202
190	Indians,	—
—	Villages,	—
—	Cities,	203
—	Fortifications,	204
—	Agriculture,	—
191	Commerce,	205
192	Settlements,	—
—	Civil Divisions,	—
—	Water Navigation,	206
—	Population,	—
193	Learning,	—
—	Morals,	207
—	Religion,	—
194	History,	—
—	Island of Cape Breton,	208
—	Island of St. John,	—

	<i>Page.</i>
Newfoundland,	209
Appendix : containing a Concise His- tory of the War in Canada, up to the 10th June, 1814,	211

ERRATA.

The reader will please make the following corrections :

Page 78, 13th line from the top—for lon.
137, read 140—14th line, for 127 long. read
140 ;—and 6th line from the bottom, for 127
of west long. read 140.

Page 81, 11th line from the top—for 127th,
read 140th.

Page,

209

s-
to

211

ctions:

or lon.

g. read

or 127

127th,

